### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

### **Amedica Corporation**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 3841 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 84-1375299 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

B. Sonny Bal, MD President and Chief Executive Officer Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT, 84119 (801) 839-3500

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Sam Gardiner David F. Marx Dorsey & Whitney LLP 136 South Main Street, Suite 1000 Salt Lake City, Utah 84101 with copies to: Ty Lombardi. Chief Financial Officer Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT, 84119 (801) 839-3500

Joseph Smith Michael Nertney Ellenoff Grossman & Schole, LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10105

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. []

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller

reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer [ ]	Accelerated filer	[]
Non-accelerated filer [ ] (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	[X]

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of securities to be registered <sup>(1)</sup>	n a	Proposed naximum nggregate ing price <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	mount of ration Fee <sup>(2)</sup> (4)
Class A Units consisting of:	\$	5,750,000	\$ 579.03
(i) shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share			
(ii) Series E Warrants to purchase common stock <sup>(3)</sup>			
Class B Units consisting of:		5,750,000	579.03
(i) Series A Convertible Preferred Stock <sup>(3)</sup>			
(ii) Common Stock issuable on conversion of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock			
(iii) Series E Warrants to purchase common stock <sup>(3)</sup>			
Common stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E Warrants		12,116,072	1,220.09
Underwriter Warrants <sup>(3)</sup>			
Common Stock underlying Underwriters Warrants		230,000	23.16
Total	\$	23,846,072	\$ 2,401.30

(1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, the securities registered also include such indeterminate amounts and numbers of shares of common stock issuable to cover additional securities that may be offered or issued to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions. Also includes the offering price of additional units that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price.

(3) No separate fee required pursuant to Rule 457 under the Securities Act of 1933.

(4) Of this amount, \$1,181.21 has already been paid.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

**DATED JUNE 30, 2016** 

### **Amedica Corporation**

7,000,000 Class A Units consisting of shares of common stock and Series E warrants and Class B Units consisting of Series A convertible preferred stock and Series E warrants (and shares of common stock underlying shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and Series E Warrants )

We are offering 7,000,000 Class A Units , with each Class A Unit consisting of one share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share and one Series E Warrant to purchase one share of our common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants, the "Class A Units") at a public offering price of \$ per Class A Unit. Each Series E Warrant included in the Class A Units entitles its holder to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$ per share .

We are also offering to those purchasers, whose purchase of Class A Units in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of the number of Class A Units that would result in ownership in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock , Class B Units. Each Class B Unit will consist of one share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), convertible at any time at the holder's option into a number of shares of common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by \$ (the "Conversion Price") and Series E Warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price (together with the shares of common stock underlying such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and such warrants, the "Class B Units" and, together with the Class B Units, the " Units ") at a public offering price of \$ per Class B Unit. Each Series E Warrant included in the Class B Units entitles its holder to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$ per share .

The Class A Units and Class B Units will not be certificated and the shares of common stock, Series A Preferred Stock and Series E Warrants comprising such units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA." On June 29, 2016, the last reported sales price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market was \$1.45. We do not intend to apply for listing of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock or the Series E Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading system.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Investing in our securities involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that you should consider before investing in our securities.

	Per Class A Unit <sup>(1)</sup>	Per Class B Unit <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

(1) The public offering price and underwriting discount corresponds to (x) in respect of the Class A Units (i) a public offering price per share of common stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (y) in respect of the Class B Units (i) a public offering price per share of Series A Preferred Stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per share of Series A Preferred Stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per share of Series A Preferred Stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public per S

(2) We refer you to "Underwriting" on page 52 for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

(3) We have granted a 45 day option to the underwriter to purchase up to an additional Series E Warrants, at the public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per Series E Warrant set forth above less the underwriting discounts and commissions for up to an additional shares of common stock (15% of the shares of common stock plus the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock ) and an additional Series E Warrants (15% of the Series E Warrants) solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

Neither the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the common stock that may be offered under this prospectus, nor have any of these regulatory authorities determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriter has the option to purchase up to (i) additional shares of common stock, and/or (ii) additional Series E Warrants to purchase up to additional shares of common stock solely to cover over-allotments, if any, at the public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per Series E Warrant set forth above less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The over-allotment option may be used to purchase shares of common stock or Series E Warrants, or any combination thereof, as determined by the underwriter, but such purchases cannot exceed an aggregate of 15% of the number of shares of common stock (including the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock) and 15% of the Series E Warrants sold in the primary offering. The over-allotment option is exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus. If the underwriters exercise the option in full, the total underwriting discounts and commissions payable by us will be \$

### Ladenburg Thalmann

### Maxim Group LLC

The date of this prospectus is

, 2016.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	3
Our Company	3
Market Opportunity	4
Intellectual Property	5
Silicon Nitride Advantages	5
Our Competitive Strengths	6
<u>Our Strategy</u>	7
Summary of Risk Factors Associated with Our Business	8
Corporate Information	9
Recent Developments	9
The Offering	10
Risk Factors	13
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	37
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	39
Market Price and Dividend Policy	40
Capitalization	41
Dilution	42
Selected Consolidated Financial Data	43
Principal Stockholders	44
Description of Securities	45
Underwriting	52
Material U.S. Federal Tax Consequences for Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock	56
Legal Matters	59
Change in Certifying Accountant	59
Experts	60
Where Can You Find Additional Information	60
Incorporation of Documents by Reference	61
PART II	62

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. Neither we nor any of the underwriters has authorized anyone to provide you with information different from, or in addition to, that contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf or to which we may have referred you in connection with this offering. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. Neither we nor any of the underwriters is making an offer to sell or seeking offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where or to any person to whom the offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our securities, and the information in any free writing prospectus that we may provide you in connection with this offering is accurate only as of the date of that free writing prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering, in their entirety before making an investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the sections of this prospectus "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation of Documents by Reference." A statement contained in a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any other subsequently filed document which is also incorporated in this prospectus modifies or replaces such statement. Any statements so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

For investors outside the United States: neither we nor any of the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

#### **Prospectus Summary**

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and other information incorporated by reference herein. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in our securities and it is qualified in its entirety by, and should be read in conjunction with the more detailed information appearing elsewhere in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the "Risk Factors" section contained in this prospectus and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto and other information incorporated by reference herein. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to "Amedica," "we," "our" and "us" in this prospectus refer to Amedica Corporation and its subsidiary.

#### **Amedica Corporation**

#### **Our Company**

We are a materials company focused on developing, manufacturing and selling silicon nitride ceramics that are used in medical implants and in a variety of industrial devices. At present, we commercialize silicon nitride in the spine implant market. We believe that our silicon nitride manufacturing expertise positions us favorably to introduce new and innovative devices in the medical and non-medical fields. We also believe that we are the first and only company to commercialize silicon nitride medical implants.

We have received 510(k) regulatory clearance in the United States, a CE mark in Europe, and ANVISA approval in Brazil for a number of our devices that are designed for spinal fusion surgery. To date, more than 25,000 of our silicon nitride devices have been implanted into patients, with an 8-year successful track record. We have a pending FDA 510(k) submission for clearance in the United States of a novel composite spinal fusion device that combines porous and solid silicon nitride, and obviates the need for bone grafts. In February 2016, the FDA sent us questions about our clinical study, and we are currently in the process of submitting a response.

We believe that silicon nitride has a superb combination of properties that make it ideally suited for human implantation. Other biomaterials are based on bone grafts, metal alloys, and polymers; all of which have practical limitations. In contrast, silicon nitride has a legacy of success in the most demanding and extreme industrial environments. As a human implant material, silicon nitride offers bone ingrowth, resistance to bacterial infection, resistance to corrosion, superior strength and fracture resistance, and ease of diagnostic imaging, among other advantages.

We market and sell our Valeo brand of silicon nitride implants to surgeons and hospitals in the United States and to selected markets in Europe and South America through more than 50 independent sales distributors who are supported by an in-house sales and marketing management team. These implants are designed for use in cervical (neck) and thoracolumbar (lower back) spine surgery. We recently entered into a 10-year exclusive distribution agreement with Shandong Weigao Orthopaedic Device Company Limited ("Weigao") to sell Amedica-branded silicon nitride spinal fusion devices within the People's Republic of China ("China"). Weigao, a large orthopaedic company has expertise in acquiring Chinese Food and Drug Administration ("CFDA") approval of medical devices, and will assist us in obtaining regulatory approval. Weigao has committed to minimum purchase requirements totaling 225,000 implants in the first six years following CFDA clearance. We are also working with other partners in Japan to obtain regulatory approval for silicon nitride in that country as well. China and Japan are relevant because historically, ceramic implants are more familiar to, and more readily accepted by surgeons outside the United States, i.e., in Asia and Europe.

In addition to silicon nitride, we also sell metal-based products in the United States that provide surgeons and hospitals with a complete package for spinal surgery. These metal products are designed to address spinal deformity and degenerative conditions. Although these metal products have accounted for approximately 46% and 44% of our product revenues for the quarterly periods ended March 31, 2016 and March 31, 2015, respectively, and 48% and 52% of our product revenues for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, we remain focused on developing and promoting silicon nitride, and driving its adoption through a scientifically-intense, data-driven strategy.

In addition to direct sales, we have targeted original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") and private label partnerships in order to accelerate adoption of silicon nitride, both in the spinal space, and also in future markets such as hip and knee replacements, dental, extremities, trauma, and sports medicine. Existing biomaterials, based on plastics, metals, and bone grafts have well-recognized limitations that we believe are addressed by silicon nitride, and we are uniquely positioned to convert existing, successful implant designs made by other companies into silicon nitride. We believe OEM and private label partnerships will allow us to work with a variety of partners, accelerate the adoption of silicon nitride, and realize incremental revenue at improved operating margins, when compared to the cost-intensive direct sales model.

We believe that silicon nitride addresses many of the biomaterial-related limitations in fields such as hip and knee replacements, dental implants, sports medicine, extremities, and trauma surgery. We further believe that the inherent material properties of silicon nitride, and the ability to formulate the material in a variety of compositions, combined with precise control of the surface properties of the material, opens up a number of commercial opportunities across orthopedic surgery, neurological surgery, maxillofacial surgery, and other medical disciplines.

We operate a 30,000 square foot manufacturing facility at our corporate headquarters in Salt Lake City, Utah, and we believe we are the only vertically integrated silicon nitride medical device manufacturer in the world.

#### **Market Opportunity**

During spinal fusion surgery today, most surgeons implant devices made of metal or plastic that are augmented with biologic fillers, or bone grafts, to assist in bone healing. Limitations of these technologies are increasingly recognized. Historically, as newer biomaterial solutions have emerged, the spine market has switched to new technologies, resulting in marked shifts in the usage of respective biomaterials.

We believe that the spine market is at an inflection point today, as the limitations of plastic and metal spacers used during spinal fusion are increasingly apparent. Other vendors agree, as evidenced by the introduction of a variety of surface treatments to overcome the limitations of polymer fusion devices. These surface treatments have consisted of porous metal, or porous bone-like formulations applied to the surface of existing implants. None of these technologies has shown proof of efficacy or clinical success as yet. In contrast, scientific data attest to the many advantages of silicon nitride, including inherent material properties that encourage direct fusion of the material to living bone.

The ability to readily image silicon nitride implants, and to visualize adjacent tissues is a distinct advantage of our material, especially in spinal surgery, where recurrent symptoms after surgery can present a diagnostic challenge. Also, in the present health care environment with its focus on patient safety, quality, and patient outcomes, any material-based strategy that discourages bacterial infection is a plus; we (along with other investigators) have published a credible body of literature attesting to the bacterial resistance of silicon nitride surfaces.

In summary, the drivers for growth within the orthopedic biomaterials market and, in particular, the spinal fusion and joint replacement markets, are the following:

- *Limitations of Existing Technologies.* A younger, more active world population that demands mobility and function has led to orthopedic reconstructive operations occurring at an earlier time-point in a patient's life. Because of the limitations of all modern biomaterials to overcome a 15-20 year life-span after which major repeat surgery usually becomes necessary (at prohibitive morbidity and cost), there is a market need for superior biomaterials. We therefore believe that silicon nitride-based solutions, such as implants with bacterial resistance, improved strength and endurance, proven biocompatibility, superior wear properties, easier imaging, and other advantages will gain the attention of medical professionals.
- *Favorable and Changing Demographics.* With an aging population, demand for surgical interventions that keep people active, mobile, and independent is already manifest across many countries. We believe that patients and physicians will demand better biomaterial solutions that address the life-long needs of an active lifestyle, whether from a spinal operation, or a prosthetic joint replacement. We also believe that silicon nitride has the ideal combination of properties as a biomaterial for human implants, and a well-proven track record in the most demanding of industrial applications.
- *Market Expansion into New Geographic Areas.* We anticipate that the demand for ceramic biomaterials and implants will increase particularly in growing and underserved countries such as Brazil and China. We believe that new markets, such as China, will most likely adopt the newest and most effective biomaterial technologies, such as silicon nitride, over legacy materials such as metals, bone grafts, and plastics, all of which have well-recognized limitations and disadvantages.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, trade secrets, nondisclosure agreements, proprietary information ownership agreements and other intellectual property measures to protect our intellectual property rights. We believe that in order to have a competitive advantage, we must continue to develop and maintain the proprietary aspects of our technologies.

As of May 13, 2016, we had 49 issued U.S. patents, 19 pending U.S. patent applications, 11 granted foreign patents and 11 pending foreign patent applications. Our first issued patents begin to expire in 2016, with the last of these patents expiring in 2032. The first core patents do not expire until 2022; these include US 6,881,229 and US 6,790,233

Our remaining issued patents and pending applications are directed to additional aspects of our products and technologies including, among other things, designs for pedicle screws, intervertebral fusion devices, hip implants, and knee implants.

#### Silicon Nitride Advantages

We believe that we are the only FDA-cleared and ISO 13485 certified silicon nitride medical device manufacturing facility in the world and the only supplier of ceramic spinal fusion devices. Silicon nitride is a chemical compound that is synthesized from silicon and nitrogen, with the chemical formula  $Si_3N_4$ . Trace amounts of additional ceramic materials are added during manufacture to produce our unique formulation of the material. Silicon nitride is lightweight, resistant to fracture, and generally impervious to thermal and chemical attack. These attributes have led to widespread adoption of the material across a number of industries such as electronics, aerospace, defense, and many others. Worldwide demand for the industrial, i.e., non-medical, uses of silicon nitride is increasing, as new technologies and applications demand better materials. While our focus thus far has been on the biomedical applications of our silicon nitride, preliminary testing of our formulation by several non-medical partners has shown suitability for industrial applications as well.

Specific to biomedical applications, our silicon nitride has the following distinguishing attributes:

 Promotes Bone Growth. Our silicon nitride has a bioactive surface that encourages new bone growth directly into the material. Surface topography and hydrophilicity (attraction to fluids) lead to protein and cell-adhesion onto the surface of silicon nitride. The surface of silicon nitride is akin to that of living bone. In contrast, other biomaterials such as metal and plastics are biologically inert. Once healed, the force required to separate our silicon nitride from adjacent bone is about three times that measured for similar polymer implants, and nearly two times that for titanium implants; these differences are even more pronounced in the presence of live bacteria, i.e., under experimental conditions that simulate infection.

- *Hard, Strong and Resistant to Fracture.* Silicon nitride is among the strongest, toughest, and most reliable materials that is used in a number of industries. These properties are especially advantageous in load-bearing applications, such as spinal fusion spacers, or orthopaedic bearings which must absorb cyclic loads during a lifetime of human activity. Other ceramics used in hip and knee bearings, for example, such as alumina and zirconia have suffered from catastrophic failures related to their brittle nature; we believe (and scientific data attest) that silicon nitride has strength and fracture toughness that is far superior to any other existing biomaterial.
- *Bacterial Resistance.* We have published *in vitro* and *in vivo* data showing that silicon nitride has inherent resistance to bacteria, a key property not shared by metal or plastic implants (see, for example: *Acta Biomater*. 2012 Dec;8(12):4447-54). As awareness of the devastating impact of implant-related infections has increased in the modern, cost-conscious, and quality-focused health care environment, we believe that the inherent anti-bacterial behavior of silicon nitride, is a distinct, value-added, practical advantage.
- Image-Friendly. Implants surgically placed in the body should be readily visible on all imaging technologies, i.e., x-rays, CT, and MRI scans, in order to monitor bone healing, implant migration, and to visualize fine details in adjacent tissues. Silicon nitride devices are semi-radiolucent, clearly visible on x-rays, and because of their electromagnetic properties, produce no distortion on MRI or CT images. We are not aware of any other biomaterial that can achieve this level of image precision and integrity, and we believe that only silicon nitride offers surgeon greater confidence of precise implant placement and adjacent tissue visualization.
- *Wear Resistance.* The wear resistance of silicon nitride is already well-known in industry, where silicon nitride roller bearings are used in extreme applications, with deficient lubrication. The wear behavior of our medical-grade silicon nitride should be at least as good as the best articulations in hip and knee replacements today, which offer a ~20-year longevity. Not only does silicon nitride hold the promise of life-long joint replacements, thanks to superior wear properties, but most importantly, recent data has shown that the microscopic wear particles produced of silicon nitride are non-toxic, and cleared by the human body. We do not believe that any other biomaterial has offered this advantage in prosthetic hip and knee joints.
- *Non-Corrosive.* Metal corrosion, especially at the modular connections of hip replacements, reflects an emerging mode of failure that is increasingly recognized by orthopaedic surgeons. Silicon nitride has been used successfully in the valves of under-sea tidal meters; the material is resistant to corrosion, and does not release toxic metal ions. As such, we believe that silicon nitride-based solutions can overcome the risk of metal corrosion and toxic ion release in future hip and knee replacements, improving patient outcomes and reducing the societal burden of premature revision surgery.

#### **Our Competitive Strengths**

As a materials company, we believe that we have the following unique strengths:

- Sole Provider of Silicon Nitride Medical Devices. We believe that we are the only company that designs, develops, manufactures and sells medical-grade silicon nitride implants. With our FDA-cleared line of silicon nitride Valeo products, we are the only company to develop and manufacture ceramic implants for spinal fusion surgery.
- In-House Manufacturing. Our 30,000 square foot manufacturing facility in Salt Lake City, Utah complies with the FDA's quality
  system regulation, or QSR, and is certified under the International Organization for Standardization's, or ISO, standard 13485 for
  medical devices. This facility allows us to rapidly design and prototype silicon nitride products in a variety of shapes and sizes,
  with micron-level accuracy, and consistency and precise control of the manufacturing process from raw material to finished
  goods. We have also entered into an agreement with Kyocera Industrial Ceramics Corporation, or Kyocera, pursuant to which
  Kyocera has become a qualified secondary manufacturer of our silicon nitride-based products.

- *Established Commercial Infrastructure*. We market and sell our products to surgeons and hospitals in the United States and to selected markets in Europe and South America through a network of more than 50 independent sales distributors all of whom are managed by an in-house sales and marketing management team.
- *Portfolio of Non-Silicon Nitride Products*. In addition to designing, developing, manufacturing and commercializing silicon nitride interbody spinal fusion devices, we sell a complementary line of metal devices. This ensures that we can offer surgeons and hospitals a full line of spinal fusion solutions in one complete package.
- *Experienced Management and Surgeon Advisory Team.* Members of our Board and management team are familiar with medical product development, launching of new products into the orthopedics market, and selling to hospitals through direct sales organizations, distributors, manufacturers and orthopedic companies. We also collaborate with a network of leading surgeon advisors in the design, development and use of our silicon nitride products and product candidates.

#### **Our Strategy**

Our goal is to become a leading, differentiated silicon nitride material supplier across the biomedical and industrial space. Key elements of our strategy in the biomedical space include:

- Drive Sales of our Silicon Nitride Interbody Spinal Devices. We believe that increasing the awareness of our silicon nitride technology by educating surgeons about its key benefits, and the design improvements to our silicon nitride products and related instruments will accelerate sales. We have executed on an aggressive scientific strategy that has increased our visibility at peer forums. We continue to inform and educate surgeons and partners through multiple channels, including industry conferences and meetings, media outlets and through our sales and marketing efforts. We are developing a new generation of silicon nitride material and are planning the launch of new products. Furthermore, we are upgrading our metal-based spinal surgery products which we believe will further drive sales of our silicon nitride products.
- Continue OEM and Private Label Partnerships. Because we believe that silicon nitride is a superior material for spine, total joint, dental, and extremities applications, we will seek partnerships with other medical device companies to convert their implant designs to silicon nitride. Thus, under an OEM arrangement, we would convert a partner's spinal implants into silicon nitride, while using existing instruments, thereby offering a better material with fewer capital expenditures. Additionally, a private label arrangement would allow our partners to sell Amedica-branded devices under the partner's own brand name.
- Enhance our Commercial Infrastructure. We expect to increase the productivity of our sales and marketing team by engaging experienced independent sales distributors with strong surgeon relationships. For example, we have entered into a European sales agent agreement with K2M, Inc. as well as a sales agent agreement with a Brazilian medical device distributor to distribute our products. Additionally, we have entered into an exclusive 10-year distribution agreement in China with Weigao, who will obtain regulatory approval for our material. We may also establish other distribution collaborations in the United States and abroad with the goal of gaining access to new markets.
- Develop Silicon Nitride for Non-Spine Applications: We are incorporating our technology into silicon nitride-coated metal components, and polished silicon nitride bearings for prosthetic joint replacement; these efforts are planned in collaboration with a strategic partner. We are also working with the FDA to define the regulatory pathway required for development and commercialization of these components.
- Apply our Silicon Nitride Technology Platform to Other OEM Opportunities. Our silicon nitride technology platform is flexible enough to be used in the dental, extremities, sports medicine, cardiovascular and trauma markets. We have manufactured prototypes of implants for those specialties, and also developed technologies designed to enhance current medical devices and instruments. We plan to collaborate with other companies to develop and commercialize future products in these areas.



#### Summary of Risk Factors Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks that are discussed more fully in the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. You should know these risks before you invest in our common stock. We may be unable, for many reasons, including those that are beyond our control, to implement our business strategy. In particular, risks associated with our business include, but are not limited to, the following:

- our accumulated deficit was \$199.9 million as of March 31, 2016, and we expect we will continue to incur additional, and possibly increasing, losses, which, among other things, raises doubts about our ability to continue as a going concern;
- our success depends on our ability to successfully commercialize silicon nitride-based medical devices, which to date have experienced only limited market acceptance;
- our current products and our future products may not be accepted by hospitals and surgeons and may not become commercially successful;
- if we are unable to increase the productivity of our sales and marketing infrastructure we will not be able to penetrate the spinal fusion market;
- the orthopedic market is highly competitive and we may not be able to compete effectively against the larger, well-established companies that dominate this market or emerging and small innovative companies that may seek to obtain or increase their share of the market;
- we have significant customer concentration, so that economic difficulties or changes in the purchasing policies or patterns of our key customers could have a significant impact on our business and operating results;
- the manufacturing process for our silicon nitride products is complex and requires sophisticated state-of-the-art equipment, experienced manufacturing personnel and highly specialized knowledge. If we are unable to manufacture our silicon nitride products on a timely basis consistent with our quality standards, our results of operation will be adversely impacted;
- we depend on a limited number of third-party suppliers for key raw materials used in the manufacturing of our silicon nitride products, and the loss of these third-party suppliers or their inability to supply us with adequate raw materials could harm our business;
- use of third-party manufacturers increases the risk that we will not have adequate supplies of our non-silicon nitride products or instrumentation sets;
- in order to be successful, we must expand our available product lines of silicon nitride-based medical devices by commercializing new product candidates, but we may not be able to do so in a timely fashion and at expected costs, or at all;
- we will depend on one or more strategic partners to develop and commercialize our total joint replacement product candidates, and if our strategic partners are unable to execute effectively on our agreements with them, we may never become profitable;
- part of our strategy is to establish and develop OEM partnerships and arrangements, which subjects us to various risks;

- if hospitals and other healthcare providers are unable to obtain coverage or adequate reimbursement for procedures performed with our products, it is unlikely our products will be widely used;
- we are dependent on our senior management team, engineering team, sales and marketing team and surgeon advisors, and the loss of any of them could harm our business; and
- Our product candidates may not receive the necessary regulatory approvals.

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in Delaware in 1996 under the name Amedica Corp. and have since changed our name to Amedica Corporation. In September 2010, we acquired all of the outstanding shares of US Spine, Inc. which then became our wholly-owned subsidiary, which is our only subsidiary. Our principal executive offices are located at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, and our telephone number is (801) 839-3500. Our web site address is www.amedica.com. The information on, or that may be accessed through, our web-site is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered a part of this prospectus.

Certain monetary amounts, percentages and other figures included in this prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be the arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them, and figures expressed as percentages in the text may not total 100% or, as applicable, when aggregated may not be the arithmetic aggregation of the percentages that precede them.

"Amedica," "CSC," "MC2," "Valeo" and "rethink what's possible" are registered U.S. trademarks of Amedica Corporation. "US Spine" is a registered U.S. trademark of our subsidiary, US Spine, Inc. All other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

Trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols for convenience. Such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

#### **Recent Developments**

On November 3, 2015, we held a special meeting (the "Special Meeting") of our stockholders. At the Special Meeting, the stockholders approved an amendment to the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation") to effect a reverse stock split of the Company's common stock at a ratio between 1-for-2 and 1-for-15, such ratio to be determined by the board of directors of the Company (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The board of directors subsequently effected the Reverse Stock Split at a ratio of 1-for-15, such Reverse Stock Split went effective at 12:01 am EST on January 25, 2016. Unless we indicate otherwise, the information in this prospectus reflects the impact of the Reverse Stock Split.

The Offering	
Class A Units offered by us	We are offering Class A Units. Each Class A Unit consists of one share of common stock and a Series E Warrant to purchase one share of our common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants).
Offering price per Class A Unit	\$
Class B Units offered by us	We are also offering to those purchasers, whose purchase of Class A Units in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of the number of Class A Units that would result in ownership in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock, Class B Units. Each Class B Unit will consist of one share of Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, convertible into a number of shares of common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price and Series E Warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to the \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price (together with the shares of common stock underlying such shares of Series A Preferred Stock and such warrants).
Offering price per Class B Unit	\$
Description of Series E Warrants:	The Series E Warrants will be exercisable beginning on the closing date and expire on the five year anniversary of the closing date and have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$ per share, subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock.
Description of Series A Preferred Stock	Each share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible at any time at the holder's option into a number of shares of common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price. Notwithstanding the foregoing, we shall not effect any conversion of Series A Preferred Stock, with certain exceptions, to the extent that, after giving effect to an attempted conversion, the holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of our common stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of the shares of our common stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise. For additional information, see "Description of Securities—Preferred Capital Stock" on page 48 of this prospectus.
Common stock outstanding before this offering	13,306,001 shares
10	

Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering:	<ul> <li>(i) shares, which assumes no conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and no exercise of the Series E Warrants or the Underwriter Warrants; or (ii) shares, which assumes full conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock and full exercise of the Series E Warrants and the Underwriter Warrants (1)</li> </ul>
Series A Preferred Stock outstanding before this offering	None
Series A Preferred Stock outstanding after this offering	Shares
Over-allotment option	We have granted the underwriter an option to purchase additional shares of common stock equal to 15% of the shares (including shares of common stock underlying the Series A Preferred Stock) in the offering and/or additional Series E Warrants equal to 15% of the Series E Warrants in the offering at public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per Series E Warrant set forth on the cover page hereto less the underwriting discounts and commission. This option is exercisable, in whole or in part, for a period of 45 days from the date of this prospectus.
Use of proceeds:	We expect to receive net proceeds from this offering of approximately \$ (or approximately \$ if the underwriters' option is exercised in full), based on the offering price of \$ per Class A Unit and \$ per Class B Unit and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for the following purposes: (i) to redeem in full the senior convertible note held by MG Partners II (as described in this prospectus); (ii) to repay the outstanding principal amount and prepayment fees under the subordinated convertible promissory note held by Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC (as described in this prospectus); (iii) to support debt service under our existing senior secured credit facility with Hercules Technology Group (as described in this prospectus); (iv) to support working capital needs and other general corporate purposes; (v) to fund research and development and commercialization activities of our product candidates; and (vi) to continue to build sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our silicon nitride technology platform and other products, including the costs of inventory and instruments. See "Use of Proceeds".
NASDAQ Capital Market symbol:	AMDA
No listing of Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants	We do not intend to apply for listing of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock or the Series E Warrants on any exchange or other trading system.
Risk Factors:	See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors that you should consider carefully before deciding to invest this offering.

- (1) The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 13,306,001 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 6, 2016, and excludes the following:
  - 121,675 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options to purchase common stock as of March 31, 2016 under the 2012 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$35.95 per share;
  - 921,248 additional shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan as of June 6, 2016;
  - 806,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants for shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 6, 2016, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.01 per share;
  - 38,139 units at an exercise price of \$21.38, which could be converted into 38,139 shares and warrants exercisable for 38,139 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$22.20 per share;
  - 489,511 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of a convertible note at an exercise price of \$1.43;
  - shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock;
  - shares of common stock underlying the warrants issuable to investors in connection with this offering; and
  - up to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be issued to the underwriters in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock and/or an additional Series E Warrants.

#### **Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully read and consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus and other information incorporated by reference herein, before deciding to invest in our securities. The occurrence of any of the following risks could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. In that case, the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Strategy**

### We have incurred net losses since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur substantial net losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.

We have incurred substantial net losses since our inception. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 we incurred a net loss of \$23.9 million and \$32.6 million, respectively, and used cash in operations of \$9.1 million and \$14.5 million, respectively. We have an accumulated deficit of \$199.9 million at March 31, 2016. Our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in connection with our sales and marketing activities, research and development activities, manufacturing activities, general and administrative expenses associated with our operations, impairments on intangible assets, interest expense, loss on extinguishment of debt and offering costs. Even if we are successful in launching additional products into the market, we expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future as we continue to sell and market our current products and research and develop, and seek regulatory approvals for, our product candidates.

If sales revenue from any of our current products or product candidates that receive marketing clearance from the FDA or other regulatory body is insufficient, if we are unable to develop and commercialize any of our product candidates, or if our product development is delayed, we may never become profitable. Even if we do become profitable, we may be unable to sustain or increase our profitability on a quarterly or annual basis.

## Our success depends on our ability to successfully commercialize silicon nitride-based medical devices, which to date have experienced only limited market acceptance.

We believe we are the first and only company to use silicon nitride in medical applications. To date, however, we have had limited acceptance of our silicon nitride-based products and our product revenue has been derived substantially from our non-silicon nitride products. In order to succeed in our goal of becoming a leading biomaterial technology company utilizing silicon nitride, we must increase market awareness of our silicon nitride interbody spinal fusion products, continue to implement our sales and marketing strategy, enhance our commercial infrastructure and commercialize our silicon nitride joint replacement components and other products. If we fail in any of these endeavors or experience delays in pursuing them, we will not generate revenues as planned and will need to curtail operations or seek additional financing earlier than otherwise anticipated.

## Our current products and our future products may not be accepted by hospitals and surgeons and may not become commercially successful.

Although we received 510(k) regulatory clearance from the FDA for our first silicon nitride spinal fusion products in 2008, we have not been able to obtain significant market share of the interbody spinal fusion market to date, and may not obtain such market share in the future. Even if we receive regulatory clearances or approvals for our product candidates in development, these product candidates may not gain market acceptance among orthopedic surgeons and the medical community. Orthopedic surgeons may elect not to use our products for a variety of reasons, including:

- lack or perceived lack of evidence supporting the beneficial characteristics of our silicon nitride technology;
- limited long-term data on the use of silicon nitride in medical devices;



- lower than expected clinical benefits in comparison with other products;
- the perception by surgeons that there are insufficient advantages of our products relative to currently available products;
- hospitals may choose not to purchase our products;
- group purchasing organizations may choose not to contract for our products, thus limiting availability of our products to hospital purchasers;
- the price of our products, which may be higher than products made of the other commonly used biomaterials in the interbody spinal fusion market and total joint market;
- lack of coverage or adequate payment from managed care plans and other third-party payers for the procedures that use our products;
- Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payers may limit or not permit reimbursement for procedures using our products;
- ineffective marketing and distribution support;
- the time and resources that may be required for training, or the inadequate training, of surgeons in the proper use of our products;
- the development of alternative biomaterials and products that render our products less competitive or obsolete; and
- the development of or improvement of competitive products.

If surgeons do not perceive our silicon nitride products and product candidates as superior alternatives to competing products, we will not be able to generate significant revenues, if any.

Even if surgeons are convinced of the superior characteristics of our silicon nitride products and our product candidates that we successfully introduce compared to the limitations of the current commonly used biomaterials, surgeons may find other methods or turn to other biomaterials besides silicon nitride to overcome such limitations. For instance, with respect to interbody spinal fusion products, surgeons or device manufacturers may use more effective markers for enhancing the imaging compatibility of PEEK devices, more effective antibiotics to prevent or treat implant-related infections, and more effective osteoconductive and osteoinductive materials when implanting an interbody spinal fusion device. Device manufacturers may also coat metal with existing traditional ceramics to reduce the risk of metal wear particles and corrosion in total joint replacement implants. Additionally, surgeons may increase their use of metal interbody spinal fusion devices if there is an increasing perception that PEEK devices are limited by their strength and resistance to fracture.

### If we are unable to increase the productivity of our sales and marketing infrastructure we will not be able to penetrate the spinal fusion market.

We market and sell our products to surgeons and hospitals in the United States and select markets in Europe and South America using a network of independent third-party distributors who have existing surgeon relationships. We manage this distribution network through our in-house sales and marketing management team. We may also establish distribution collaborations in the United States and abroad in instances where access to a large or well-established sales and marketing organization may help to expand the market or accelerate penetration for selected products.



We cannot assure you that we will succeed in entering into and maintaining productive arrangements with an adequate number of distributors that are sufficiently committed to selling our products. The establishment of a distribution network is expensive and time consuming. As we launch new products and increase our marketing effort with respect to existing products, we will need to continue to hire, train, retain and motivate skilled independent distributors with significant technical knowledge in various areas, such as spinal fusion and total hip and knee joint replacement. In addition, the commissions we pay our distributors have increased over time, which has resulted in higher sales and marketing expenses, and those commissions and expenses may increase in the future. Furthermore, current and potential distributors may market and sell the products of our competitors. Even if the distributors market and sell our products, our competitors may be able, by offering higher commission payments or other incentives, to persuade these distributors to reduce or terminate their sales and marketing efforts related to our products. The distributors may also help competitors solicit business from our existing customers. Some of our independent distributors account for a significant portion of our sales volume, and, if we were to lose them, our sales could be adversely affected.

Even if we engage and maintain suitable relationships with an adequate number of distributors, they may not generate revenue as quickly as we expect them to, commit the necessary resources to effectively market and sell our products, or ultimately succeed in selling our products. We have been unable to obtain meaningful market share in the interbody spinal fusion device market with our current silicon nitride products to date and we may not be successful in increasing the productivity of our sales and marketing team and distribution network to gain meaningful market share for our silicon nitride products, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

## The orthopedic market is highly competitive and we may not be able to compete effectively against the larger, well-established companies that dominate this market or emerging and small innovative companies that may seek to obtain or increase their share of the market.

The markets for spinal fusions and total hip and knee implant products are intensely competitive, and many of our competitors are much larger and have substantially more financial and human resources than we do. Many have long histories and strong reputations within the industry, and a relatively small number of companies dominate these markets. Medtronic, Inc.; DePuy Synthes Companies, a group of Johnson & Johnson companies; Stryker Corporation; Biomet, Inc.; Zimmer Holdings, Inc.; and Smith & Nephew plc, account for a significant amount of orthopedic sales worldwide.

These companies enjoy significant competitive advantages over us, including:

- broad product offerings, which address the needs of orthopedic surgeons and hospitals in a wide range of procedures;
- products that are supported by long-term clinical data;
- greater experience in, and resources for, launching, marketing, distributing and selling products, including strong sales forces and established distribution networks;
- existing relationships with spine and joint reconstruction surgeons;
- extensive intellectual property portfolios and greater resources for patent protection;
- greater financial and other resources for product research and development;
- greater experience in obtaining and maintaining FDA and other regulatory clearances and approvals for products and product enhancements;
- established manufacturing operations and contract manufacturing relationships;
- significantly greater name recognition and widely recognized trademarks; and
- established relationships with healthcare providers and payers.



Our products and any product candidates that we may introduce into the market may not enable us to overcome the competitive advantages of these large and dominant orthopedic companies. In addition, even if we successfully introduce additional product candidates incorporating our silicon nitride biomaterial into the market, emerging and small innovative companies may seek to increase their market share and they may eventually possess competitive advantages, which could adversely impact our business. Our competitors may also employ pricing strategies that could adversely affect the pricing of our products and pricing in the spinal fusion and total joint replacement market generally.

Moreover, many other companies are seeking to develop new biomaterials and products which may compete effectively against our products in terms of performance and price. For example, Smith & Nephew has developed a ceramic-coated metal, known as Oxinium, which may overcome certain of the limitations of metal joint replacement products and could directly compete with our silicon nitride and silicon nitride-coated product candidates.

### We have significant customer concentration, so that economic difficulties or changes in the purchasing policies or patterns of our key customers could have a significant impact on our business and operating results.

A small number of customers account for a substantial portion of our product revenues. Our customers are primarily hospitals and surgical centers. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, our largest customer, Bon Secours St. Mary's Hospital, or St. Mary's, had a receivable balance of approximately 7% and 9%, respectively, of our total trade accounts receivable. In addition, St. Mary's accounted for 12% and 18% of our product revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014. Sales of our products to our customers, including St. Mary's, are not based on long-term, committed-volume purchase contracts, and we may not continue to receive significant revenues from St. Mary's or any customer. Because of our significant customer concentration, our revenue could fluctuate significantly due to changes in economic conditions, the use of competitive products, or the loss of, reduction of business with, or less favorable terms with St. Mary's or any of our other significant portion of St. Mary's' purchases have been of our non-silicon nitride products, so it may be able to purchase competitive similar products from others. A reduction or delay in orders from St. Mary's or any of our other significant customers, or a delay or default in payment by any significant customer, could materially harm our business and results of operations.

# The manufacturing process for our silicon nitride products is complex and requires sophisticated state-of-the-art equipment, experienced manufacturing personnel and highly specialized knowledge. If we are unable to manufacture our silicon nitride products on a timely basis consistent with our quality standards, our results of operation will be adversely impacted.

In order to control the quality, cost and availability of our silicon nitride products, we developed our own manufacturing capabilities. We operate a 30,000 square foot manufacturing facility which is certified under the ISO 13485 medical device manufacturing standard for medical devices and operates under the FDA's quality systems regulations, or QSRs. All operations with the exceptions of raw material production, cleaning, packaging and sterilization are performed at this facility.

In order to mitigate the risk associated with us being the sole manufacturer of our silicon nitride medical device products, in June 2014, we entered into a manufacturing development and supply agreement with Kyocera Industrial Ceramics Corporation, or Kyocera. We updated our material master file and submitted a 510(k) with the FDA in the third quarter of 2014 to qualify Kyocera as a second source supplier of our silicon nitride products. Kyocera has been qualified as a second source supplier of our silicon nitride products. Although we expect this arrangement with Kyocera to continue, if Kyocera ceases to continue as a qualified manufacturer of these products and product candidates, we will be the sole manufacturer of these products and will need to seek other potential secondary manufacturers. Our reliance solely on our internal resources to manufacture our silicon nitride products entails risks to which we would not be subject if we had secondary suppliers for their manufacture, including:

- the inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;
- a delay or inability to procure or expand sufficient manufacturing capacity to meet additional demand for our products;
- manufacturing and product quality issues related to the scale-up of manufacturing;
- the inability to produce a sufficient supply of our products to meet product demands;
- the disruption of our manufacturing facility due to equipment failure, natural disaster or failure to retain key personnel; and
- our inability to ensure our compliance with regulations and standards of the FDA, including QSRs, and corresponding state and international regulatory authorities, including the CFDA.

Any of these events could lead to a reduction in our product sales, product launch delays, failure to obtain regulatory clearance or approval or impact our ability to successfully sell our products and commercialize our products candidates.

# We depend on a limited number of third-party suppliers for key raw materials used in the manufacturing of our silicon nitride products, and the loss of these third-party suppliers or their inability to supply us with adequate raw materials could harm our business.

We rely on a limited number of third-party suppliers for the raw materials required for the production of our silicon nitride products and product candidates. Our dependence on a limited number of third-party suppliers involves several risks, including limited control over pricing, availability, quality, and delivery schedules for raw materials. We have no supply agreements in place with any of our suppliers and cannot be certain that our current suppliers will continue to provide us with the quantities of raw materials that we require or that satisfy our anticipated specifications and quality requirements. Any supply interruption in limited or single sourced raw materials could materially harm our ability to manufacture our products until a new source of supply, if any, could be identified and qualified. We may be unable to find a sufficient alternative supply channel within a reasonable time or on commercially reasonable terms. Any performance failure on the part of our suppliers could delay the production of our silicon nitride products and product candidates and delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates, including limiting supplies necessary for commercial sale, clinical trials and regulatory approvals, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

## Use of third-party manufacturers increases the risk that we will not have adequate supplies of our non-silicon nitride products or instrumentation sets.

The majority of our product revenue is currently generated by sales of non-silicon nitride products. Our reliance on a limited number of third-party manufacturers to supply us with our non-silicon nitride products and instruments exposes us to risks that could delay our sales, or result in higher costs or lost product revenues. In particular, our manufacturers could:

- encounter difficulties in achieving volume production, quality control and quality assurance or suffer shortages of qualified personnel, which could result in their inability to manufacture sufficient quantities of our commercially available non-silicon nitride products to meet market demand for those products, or they could experience similar problems that result in the manufacture of insufficient quantities of our non-silicon nitride product candidates; and
- fail to follow and remain in compliance with the FDA-mandated QSRs, compliance which is required for all medical devices, or fail to document their compliance to QSRs, either of which could lead to significant delays in the availability of materials for our non-silicon nitride products or instrumentation sets.



If we are unable to obtain adequate supplies of our non-silicon nitride products and related instrumentation sets that meet our specifications and quality standards, it will be difficult for us to compete effectively. We have no supply agreements in place with our manufacturers and they may change the terms of our future orders or choose not to supply us with products or instrumentation sets in the future. Furthermore, if a third-party manufacturer from whom we purchase fails to perform its obligations, we may be forced to purchase products or related instrumentation from other third-party manufacturers, which we may not be able to do on reasonable terms, if at all. In addition, if we are required to change manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations and guidelines. The delays associated with the verification of a new manufacturer or the re-verification of an existing manufacturer could negatively affect our ability to produce and distribute our non-silicon nitride products or instruments in a timely manner.

### In order to be successful, we must expand our available product lines of silicon nitride-based medical devices by commercializing new product candidates, but we may not be able to do so in a timely fashion and at expected costs, or at all.

Although we are currently marketing our silicon nitride interbody spinal fusion implants, in order to be successful, we will need to expand our product lines to include other silicon nitride devices. Therefore, we are developing silicon nitride product candidates for total hip and knee replacement procedures and are exploring the application of our silicon nitride technology for other potential applications. However, we have yet to commercialize any silicon nitride products beyond our spinal fusion products. To succeed in our commercialization efforts, we must effectively continue product development and testing, obtain regulatory clearances and approvals, and enhance our sales and marketing capabilities. We may also have to write down significant inventory if existing products are replaced by new products. Because of these uncertainties, there is no assurance that we will succeed in bringing any of our current or future product candidates to market. If we fail in bringing our product candidates to market, or experience delays in doing so, we will not generate revenues as planned and will need to curtail operations or seek additional financing earlier than otherwise anticipated.

### We will depend on one or more strategic partners to develop and commercialize our total joint replacement product candidates, and if our strategic partners are unable to execute effectively on our agreements with them, we may never become profitable.

We are seeking a strategic partner to develop and commercialize our total joint replacement product candidates. We will be reliant on our strategic partners to develop and commercialize a total hip or knee joint replacement product candidate that utilizes silicon nitride-coated components, although we have not yet entered into an agreement with any strategic partner to develop products with these silicon nitride-coated components and may be unable to do so on agreeable terms. In order to succeed in our joint commercialization efforts, we and any future partners must execute effectively on all elements of a combined business plan, including continuing to establish sales and marketing capabilities, manage certified, validated and effective commercial-scale manufacturing operations, conduct product development and testing, and obtain regulatory clearances and approvals for our product candidate. If we or any of our strategic partners fail in any of these endeavors, or experience delays in pursuing them, we will not generate revenues as planned and will need to curtail operations or seek additional financing earlier than otherwise anticipated.

#### Part of our strategy is to establish and develop OEM partnerships and arrangements, which subjects us to various risks.

Because we believe silicon nitride is a superior platform and technology for application in the spine, total joint and other markets, we are establishing OEM partnerships with other companies to replace their materials and products with silicon nitride. Sales of products to OEM customers will expose our business to a number of risks. Sales through OEM partners could be less profitable than direct sales. Sales of our products through multiple channels could also confuse customers and cause the sale of our products to decline. In addition, OEM customers will require that products meet strict standards. Our compliance with these requirements could result in increased development, manufacturing, warranty and administrative costs. A significant increase in these costs could adversely affect our operating results. If we fail to meet OEM specifications on a timely basis, our relationships with our OEM partners may be harmed. Furthermore, we would not control our OEM partners, and they could sell competing products, may not incorporate our technology into their products in a timely manner and may devote insufficient sales efforts to the OEM products.



### If hospitals and other healthcare providers are unable to obtain coverage or adequate reimbursement for procedures performed with our products, it is unlikely our products will be widely used.

In the United States, the commercial success of our existing products and any future products will depend, in part, on the extent to which governmental payers at the federal and state levels, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers and other third-party payers provide coverage for and establish adequate reimbursement levels for procedures utilizing our products. Because we typically receive payment directly from hospitals and surgical centers, we do not anticipate relying directly on payment from third-party payers for our products. However, hospitals and other healthcare providers that purchase our orthopedic products for treatment of their patients generally rely on third-party payers to pay for all or part of the costs and fees associated with our products as part of a "bundled" rate for the associated procedures. The existence of coverage and adequate reimbursement for our products. Neither hospitals nor surgeons are likely to use our products if they do not receive adequate reimbursement for the procedures utilizing our products.

Many private payers currently base their reimbursement policies on the coverage decisions and payment amounts determined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, which administers the Medicare program. Others may adopt different coverage or reimbursement policies for procedures performed with our products, while some governmental programs, such as Medicaid, have reimbursement policies that vary from state to state, some of which may not pay for the procedures performed with our products in an adequate amount, if at all. A Medicare national or local coverage decision denying coverage for one or more of our products could result in private and other third-party payers also denying coverage for our products. Third-party payers also may deny reimbursement for our products if they determine that a product used in a procedure was not medically necessary, was not used in accordance with cost-effective treatment methods, as determined by the third-party payer, or was used for an unapproved use. Unfavorable coverage or reimbursement decisions by government programs or private payers underscore the uncertainty that our products face in the market and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Many hospitals and clinics in the United States belong to group purchasing organizations, which typically incentivize their hospital members to make a relatively large proportion of purchases from a limited number of vendors of similar products that have contracted to offer discounted prices. Such contracts often include exceptions for purchasing certain innovative new technologies, however. Accordingly, the commercial success of our products may also depend to some extent on our ability to either negotiate favorable purchase contracts with key group purchasing organizations and/or persuade hospitals and clinics to purchase our product "off contract."

The healthcare industry in the United States has experienced a trend toward cost containment as government and private payers seek to control healthcare costs by paying service providers lower rates. While it is expected that hospitals will be able to obtain coverage for procedures using our products, the level of payment available to them for such procedures may change over time. State and federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, closely regulate provider payment levels and have sought to contain, and sometimes reduce, payment levels. Private payers frequently follow government payment policies and are likewise interested in controlling increases in the cost of medical care. In addition, some payers are adopting pay-for-performance programs that differentiate payments to healthcare providers based on the achievement of documented quality-of-care metrics, cost efficiencies, or patient outcomes. These programs are intended to provide incentives to providers to deliver the same or better results while consuming fewer resources. As a result of these programs, and related payer efforts to reduce payment levels, hospitals and other providers are seeking ways to reduce their costs, including the amounts they pay to medical device manufacturers. We may not be able to sell our implants profitably if third-party payers deny or discontinue coverage or reduce their levels of payment below that which we project, or if our production costs increase at a greater rate than payment levels. Adverse changes in payment rates by payers to hospitals could adversely impact our ability to market and sell our products and negatively affect our financial performance.

In international markets, medical device regulatory requirements and healthcare payment systems vary significantly from country to country, and many countries have instituted price ceilings on specific product lines. We cannot assure you that our products will be considered cost-effective by international third-party payers, that reimbursement will be available or, if available, that the third-party payers' reimbursement policies will not adversely affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Any failure to receive regulatory or reimbursement approvals would negatively impact market acceptance of our products in any international markets in which those approvals are sought.

### Prolonged negative economic conditions in domestic and international markets may adversely affect us, our suppliers, partners and consumers, and the global orthopedic market which could harm our financial position.

Global credit and financial markets have been experiencing extreme disruptions over the past several years, including severely diminished liquidity and availability of credit, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. Credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions might deteriorate further. Our business may be adversely affected by the recent economic downturn and volatile business environment and continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current suppliers may not continue to operate. Any lender that is obligated to provide funding to us under any future credit agreement with us may not be able to provide funding in a timely manner, or at all, when we require it. The cost of, or lack of, available credit or equity financing could impact our ability to develop sufficient liquidity to maintain or grow our company. These negative changes in domestic and international economic conditions or additional disruptions of either or both of the financial and credit markets may also affect third-party payers and may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and liquidity.

In addition, we believe that various demographics and industry-specific trends will help drive growth in the orthopedics markets, but these demographics and trends are uncertain. Actual demand for orthopedic products generally, and our products in particular, could be significantly less than expected if our assumptions regarding these factors prove to be incorrect or do not materialize, or if alternative treatments gain widespread acceptance.

## We are dependent on our senior management team, engineering team, sales and marketing team and surgeon advisors, and the loss of any of them could harm our business.

The members of our current senior management team have worked together in their new positions with us for a limited time and may not be able to successfully implement our strategy. In addition, we have not entered into employment agreements, other than change-in-control severance agreements, with any of the members of our senior management team. There are no assurances that the services of any of these individuals will be available to us for any specified period of time. The successful integration of our senior management team, the loss of members of our senior management team, sales and marketing team, engineering team and key surgeon advisors, or our inability to attract or retain other qualified personnel or advisors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## If we experience significant disruptions in our information technology systems, our business, results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

The efficient operation of our business depends on our information technology systems. We rely on our information technology systems to effectively manage our sales and marketing, accounting and financial functions; manufacturing processes; inventory; engineering and product development functions; and our research and development functions. As such, our information technology systems are vulnerable to damage or interruption including from earthquakes, fires, floods and other natural disasters; terrorist attacks and attacks by computer viruses or hackers; power losses; and computer systems, or Internet, telecommunications or data network failures. The failure of our information technology systems to perform as we anticipate or our failure to effectively implement new systems could disrupt our entire operation and could result in decreased sales, increased overhead costs, excess inventory and product shortages, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.



#### **Risks Related to Our Capital Resources and Impairments**

## We will require additional financing and our failure to obtain additional funding would force us to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or commercialization efforts.

We currently have limited committed sources of capital and we have limited liquidity. Our cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, were \$11.5 million and \$18.2 million, respectively. We require substantial future capital in order to continue to conduct the research and development and regulatory clearance and approval activities necessary to bring our products to market, to establish effective marketing and sales capabilities. Our existing capital resources are not sufficient to enable us to fund the completion of the development and commercialization of all of our product candidates. We cannot determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of the current or future development and commercialization of our product candidates for spinal fusion procedures, joint replacement and coated metals or if, when, or to what extent we will generate revenues from the commercialization and sale of any of these product candidates. The duration, costs and timing of clinical trials and development of our spinal fusion, joint replacement and coated metal product candidates will depend on a variety of factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress, and expense of our ongoing, as well as any additional, clinical trials and other research and development activities;
- future clinical trial results we may must or choose to conduct;
- potential changes in government regulation; and
- the timing and receipt of any regulatory approvals.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of spinal fusion, joint replacement or coated metal product candidates could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of these product candidates.

In addition, the repayment of the Hercules Loan and Security Agreement and the Hercules liquidity covenant limit our ability to use our cash and cash equivalents to fund our operations and may restrict our ability to continue development of our product candidates. Additionally, the Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology restricts our ability to incur additional pari passu indebtedness, which may reduce our ability to seek additional financing. If adequate funds are not available on a timely basis, we may terminate or delay the development of one or more of our product candidates, or delay activities necessary to commercialize our product candidates. Additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Any additional equity financing, if available, may not be available on favorable terms and will most likely be dilutive to our current stockholders, and debt financing, if available, may involve more restrictive covenants. Our ability to access capital when needed is not assured and, if not achieved on a timely basis, will materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations or could cause us to cease operations.

As a result of our debt obligations, we will need additional funds to meet our operational needs and capital requirements for product development, clinical trials and commercialization. The timing and amount of our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- our ability to satisfy our obligation to pay principal and interest on the Loan and Security Agreement;
- our ability to comply with the minimum liquidity covenant related to the Loan and Security Agreement;
- the level of sales of our current products and the cost of revenue and sales and marketing;

- the extent of any clinical trials that we will be required to conduct in support of the regulatory clearance of our total hip and knee replacement product candidates;
- the scope, progress, results and cost of our product development efforts;
- the costs, timing and outcomes of regulatory reviews of our product candidates;
- the number and types of products we develop and commercialize;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications and maintaining, enforcing and defending intellectual propertyrelated claims; and
- the extent and scope of our general and administrative expenses.

## If we do not adhere to the financial covenants set forth in the Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology, we will be in default of the Loan and Security Agreement.

In June 2014 we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., or Hercules Technology, as administrative and collateral agent for the lenders thereunder and as lender, and Hercules Technology III, LP, as lender. The Loan and Security Agreement provides us with a \$20 million term loan with a maturity date of January 1, 2018 and is secured by substantially all of our assets and is described in more detail in the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Loan and Security Agreement contains a minimum liquidity covenant that requires us to maintain cash and cash equivalents and availability under the Loan and Security Agreement of not less than an amount that varies based on the loan amount and reduces as the loan amount is reduced with a maximum cash requirement of \$9.0 million if the loan amount exceeds \$19.0 million and a potential minimum cash requirement of \$2.5 million if the loan amount is \$7.0 million or less. As of June 6, 2016, the minimum liquidity covenant was \$4.5 million. We anticipate we will need to refinance the Loan and Security Agreement or obtain additional funding early in the third quarter of 2016 to maintain compliance with the minimum liquidity covenant through the next twelve months. Furthermore, if we are unable to access additional funds prior to becoming non-compliant with the liquidity covenant, the entire remaining balance of the Loan and Security Agreement could become immediately due and payable at the option of Hercules Technology.

Hercules Technology could declare a default under the Loan and Security Agreement upon the occurrence of a material adverse effect, as defined under the credit facility, thereby requiring us to either repay the outstanding indebtedness immediately or attempt to reverse the declaration of default through negotiation or litigation. Any declaration of an event of default would significantly harm our business and prospectus and could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

### Raising additional capital by issuing securities or through debt financings or licensing arrangements may cause dilution to existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish proprietary rights.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest may be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaboration and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or products or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. Any of these events could adversely affect our ability to achieve our product development and commercialization goals and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



## Our independent registered public accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report on our audited financial statements. We may be unable to continue to operate without the threat of liquidation for the foreseeable future.

Our report from our independent registered public accounting firm for the year ended December 31, 2015 includes an explanatory paragraph stating that our recurring losses from operations and our need to obtain additional financing in order to satisfy our debt obligations and to be compliant with covenants under our debt obligations through 2016 raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to obtain sufficient additional funding, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we may have to liquidate our assets and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our consolidated financial statements, and it is likely that investors will lose all or a part of their investment. Future reports from our independent registered public accounting firm may also contain statements expressing doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we seek additional financing to fund our business activities in the future and there remains doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, investors or other financing sources may be unwilling to provide additional funding on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

#### An impairment charge could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are required to test acquired goodwill for impairment on an annual basis. Goodwill represents the excess of the amount paid over the fair value of the net assets at the date of the acquisition. We have chosen to complete our annual impairment reviews of goodwill at the end of each calendar year. We also are required to test goodwill for impairment between annual tests if events occur or circumstances change that would more likely than not reduce our enterprise fair value below its book value. In addition, we are required to test our finite-lived intangible assets for impairment if events occur or circumstances change that would indicate the remaining net book value of the finite-lived intangible assets might not be recoverable. These events or circumstances could include a significant change in the business climate, including a significant sustained decline in our market value, legal factors, operating performance indicators, competition, sale or disposition of a significant portion of our business and other factors.

If the fair market value of our reporting unit is less than its book value, we could be required to record an impairment charge. The valuation of a reporting unit requires judgment in estimating future cash flows, discount rates and other factors. In making these judgments, we evaluate the financial health of our business, including such factors as industry performance, changes in technology and operating cash flows. Changes in our forecasts or decreases in the value of our common stock could cause book values of our reporting unit to exceed its fair value, which may result in goodwill impairment charges. The amount of any impairment could be significant and could have a material adverse effect on our reported financial results for the period in which the charge is taken.

#### Risks Related to Regulatory Approval of Our Products and Other Government Regulations

## Our long-term success depends substantially on our ability to obtain regulatory clearance or approval and thereafter commercialize our product candidates; we cannot be certain that we will be able to do so in a timely manner or at all.

The process of obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals to market a medical device from the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside of the United States can be costly and time consuming, and there can be no assurance that such clearances or approvals will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. The FDA's 510(k) clearance process generally takes one to six months from the date of submission, depending on whether a special or traditional 510(k) premarket notification has been submitted, but can take significantly longer. An application for premarket approval, or PMA, must be submitted to the FDA if the device cannot be cleared through the 510(k) clearance process or is not exempt from premarket review by the FDA. The PMA process almost always requires one or more clinical trials and can take two to three years from the date of filing, or even longer. In some cases, including in the case of our interbody spinal fusion devices which incorporate our CSC technology and our solid silicon nitride femoral head component, the FDA requires clinical data as part of the 510(k) clearance process.

It is possible that the FDA could raise questions about our spinal fusion products, our spinal fusion product candidates and our total hip and knee joint replacement product candidates and could require us to perform additional studies on our products and product candidates. Even if the FDA permits us to use the 510(k) clearance process, we cannot assure you that the FDA will not require either supporting data from laboratory tests or studies that we have not conducted, or substantial supporting clinical data. If we are unable to use the 510(k) clearance process for any of our product candidates, are required to provide clinical data or laboratory data that we do not possess to support our 510(k) premarket notifications for any of these product candidates in the United States will be delayed or prevented, which will adversely affect our ability to generate additional revenues. It also may result in the loss of potential competitive advantages that we might otherwise attain by bringing our products to market earlier than our competitors. Additionally, although the FDA allows modifications to be made to devices without submission of a new 510(k) premarket notification, subjecting us to potential product recall, field alerts and corrective actions. Any of these contingencies could adversely affect our business.

Similar to our compliance with U.S. regulatory requirements, we must obtain and comply with international requirements, including those of the CFDA, in order to market and sell our products outside of the United States and we may only promote and market our products, if approved, as permitted by applicable regulatory authorities. There is no guarantee that we will receive the necessary regulatory approvals for our product candidates either inside the United States or internationally, including approvals from the CFDA. If our product candidates do not receive necessary regulatory approvals, our business could be materially and adversely affected.

### The safety of our products is not yet supported by long-term clinical data, and they may prove to be less safe and effective than our laboratory data indicate.

We obtained FDA clearance for each of our products that we currently market, and we have sought and intend to seek FDA clearance or approval through the FDA's 510(k) or PMA process and, where applicable, CE marking for our product candidates. The 510(k) clearance process is based on the FDA's agreement that a new product candidate is substantially equivalent to an already marketed product for which a PMA was not required. While most 510(k) premarket notifications do not require clinical data for clearance, the FDA may request that such data be provided. Long-term clinical data or marketing experience obtained after clearance may indicate that our products cause unexpected complications or other unforeseen negative effects. If this happens, we could be subject to the withdrawal of our marketing clearance and other enforcement sanctions by the FDA or other regulatory authority, product recalls, significant legal liability, significant negative publicity, damage to our reputation and a dramatic reduction in our ability to sell our products, any one of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# We expect to be required to conduct clinical trials to support regulatory approval of some of our product candidates. We have little experience conducting clinical trials, they may proceed more slowly than anticipated, and we cannot be certain that our product candidates will be shown to be safe and effective for human use.

In order to commercialize our product candidates in the United States, we must submit a PMA for some of these product candidates, which will require us to conduct clinical trials. We also plan to provide the FDA with clinical trial data to support some of our 510(k) premarket notifications. We will receive approval or clearance from the FDA to commercialize products requiring a clinical trial only if we can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA, through well-designed and properly conducted clinical trials, that our product candidates are safe and effective and otherwise meet the appropriate standards required for approval or clearance for specified indications.

Clinical trials are complex, expensive, time consuming, uncertain and subject to substantial and unanticipated delays. Before we may begin clinical trials, we must submit and obtain approval for an investigational device exemption, or IDE, that describes, among other things, the manufacture of, and controls for, the device and a complete investigational plan. Clinical trials generally involve a substantial number of patients in a multi-year study. Because we do not have the experience or the infrastructure necessary to conduct clinical trials, we will have to hire one or more contract research organizations, or CROs, to conduct trials on our behalf. CRO contract negotiations may be costly and time consuming and we will rely heavily on the CRO to ensure that our trials are conducted in accordance with regulatory and industry standards. We may encounter problems with our clinical trials and any of those problems could cause us or the FDA to suspend those trials, or delay the analysis of the data derived from them.



A number of events or factors, including any of the following, could delay the completion of our clinical trials in the future and negatively impact our ability to obtain FDA approval for, and to introduce our product candidates:

- failure to obtain financing necessary to bear the cost of designing and conducting clinical trials;
- failure to obtain approval from the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities to commence investigational studies;
- conditions imposed on us by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- failure to find a qualified CRO to conduct our clinical trials or to negotiate a CRO services agreement on favorable terms;
- delays in obtaining or in our maintaining required approvals from institutional review boards or other reviewing entities at clinical sites selected for participation in our clinical trials;
- insufficient supply of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct our clinical trials;
- difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials;
- negative or inconclusive results from clinical trials, or results that are inconsistent with earlier results, that necessitate additional clinical studies;
- failure on the part of the CRO to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements;
- our failure to maintain a successful relationship with the CRO or termination of our contractual relationship with the CRO before completion of the clinical trials;
- serious or unexpected side effects experienced by patients in whom our product candidates are implanted; or
- failure by any of our third-party contractors or investigators to comply with regulatory requirements or meet other contractual obligations in a timely manner.

Our clinical trials may need to be redesigned or may not be completed on schedule, if at all. Delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which could cause our stock price to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing. In addition, if one or more of our clinical trials are delayed, competitors may be able to bring products to market before we do, and the commercial viability of our product candidates could be significantly reduced.

Our current and future relationships with third-party payers and current and potential customers in the United States and elsewhere may be subject, directly or indirectly, to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, transparency, health information privacy and security and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm administrative burdens and diminished profits and future earnings.



Our current and future arrangements with third-party payers and current and potential customers, including providers and physicians, as well as PODs, may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and the federal False Claims Act, which may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we sell, market and distribute our products. In addition, we may be subject to transparency laws and patient privacy regulations by U.S. federal and state governments and by governments in foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The applicable federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, including the federal False Claims Act, which impose criminal and civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, including the Medicare and Medicaid programs, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or making false statements relating to healthcare matters;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, which impose obligations on covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, as well as their business associates that create, receive, maintain or transmit individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of a covered entity, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;
- the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires (i) manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program, with specific exceptions, to report annually to CMS information related to certain "payments or other transfers of value" made to physicians, which is defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors, and teaching hospitals, with data collection beginning on August 1, 2013, (ii) applicable manufacturers and applicable group purchasing organizations to report annually to CMS ownership and investment interests held in such entities by physicians and their immediate family members, with data collection beginning on August 1, 2013, (iii) manufacturers to submit reports to CMS by March 31, 2014 and the 90th day of each subsequent calendar year, and (iv) disclosure of such information by CMS on a publicly available website beginning in September 2014; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payers, including private insurers; state and foreign laws that require medical device companies to comply with the medical device industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers; state and foreign laws that require medical device manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures; and state and foreign laws governing the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, including, without limitation, damages, fines, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. If any of the physicians or other healthcare providers or entities with whom we expect to do business, including our collaborators, are found not to be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from participation in government healthcare programs, which could also materially affect our business.



## Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain and monitor regulatory approval or clearance of our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain for our products.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay clearance and/or approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate postclearance and post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell our products and any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval or clearance.

In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of our products. Delays in receipt of or failure to receive regulatory clearances or approvals for our new products would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, the FDA is currently evaluating the 510(k) process and may make substantial changes to industry requirements, including which devices are eligible for 510(k) clearance, the ability to rescind previously granted 510(k) clearances and additional requirements that may significantly impact the process.

Among policy makers and payers in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and expanding access. In the United States, the medical device industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Affordability Reconciliation Act, or collectively the ACA, a sweeping law intended, among other things, to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms.

Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our products and product candidates are:

- a 2.3% medical device excise tax on the U.S. sales of most medical devices, for which a moratorium on the payment of the excise tax for 2016 and 2017 was enacted in December 2015;
- expansion of healthcare fraud and abuse laws, including the False Claims Act and the Anti-Kickback Statute, and new government investigative powers and enhanced penalties for non-compliance;
- new requirements under the federal Open Payments program and its implementing regulations;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and
- creation of an independent payment advisory board that will submit recommendations to reduce Medicare spending if projected Medicare spending exceeds a specified growth rate.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. For example, on August 2, 2011, the President signed into law the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, created the Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction to recommend to Congress proposals in spending reductions. The Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction did not achieve a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, starting in 2013. On January 2, 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, or ATRA, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. On March 1, 2013, the President signed an executive order implementing the Budget Control Act's 2% Medicare payment reductions, and on April 1, 2013, these reductions went into effect. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial operations.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that have been and may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for our products. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payers. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may affect our ability to generate revenue and profits or commercialize our product candidates.

In the European Union and some other international markets, the government provides health care at a low cost to consumers and regulates prices of healthcare products, patient eligibility or reimbursement levels to control costs for the government-sponsored health care system. Many countries are reducing their public expenditures and we expect to see strong efforts to reduce healthcare costs in international markets, including patient access restrictions, suspensions on price increases, prospective and possibly retroactive price reductions and other recoupments and increased mandatory discounts or rebates and recoveries of past price increases. These cost control measures could reduce our revenues. In addition, certain countries set prices by reference to the prices in other countries where our products are marketed. Thus, our inability to secure adequate prices in a particular country may not only limit the marketing of our products within that country, but may also adversely affect our ability to obtain acceptable prices in other markets. This may create the opportunity for third-party cross border trade or influence our decision to sell or not to sell a product, thus adversely affecting our geographic expansion plans and revenues.

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Litigation**

If the combination of patents, trade secrets and contractual provisions that we rely on to protect our intellectual property is inadequate, our ability to commercialize our orthopedic products successfully will be harmed, and we may not be able to operate our business profitably.

Our success depends significantly on our ability to protect our proprietary rights to the technologies incorporated in our products. We rely on a combination of patent protection, trade secret laws and nondisclosure, confidentiality and other contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technology. However, these may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability. The scope, validity or enforceability of our issued patents can be challenged in litigation or proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, or foreign patent offices. In addition, our pending patent applications include claims to numerous important aspects of our products under development that are not currently protected by any of our issued patents. We cannot assure you that any of our pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents to us. The USPTO or foreign patent offices may deny or require significant narrowing of claims in our pending patent applications. Patents issued as a result of the pending patent applications, if any, may not provide us with significant commercial protection or be issued in a form that is advantageous to us. Proceedings before the USPTO or foreign patent offices could result in adverse decisions as to the priority of our inventions and the narrowing or invalidation of claims in issued patents. The laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, if at all.

Our competitors may successfully challenge and invalidate or render unenforceable our issued patents, including any patents that may issue in the future, which could prevent or limit our ability to market our products and could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing products that are substantially equivalent to ours. In addition, competitors may be able to design around our patents or develop products that provide outcomes that are comparable to our products but that are not covered by our patents.

We have also entered into confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property agreements with all of our employees, consultants and advisors as one of the ways we seek to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary technology. However, these agreements may not be enforceable or may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements.

In the event a competitor infringes upon any of our patents or other intellectual property rights, enforcing our rights may be difficult, time consuming and expensive, and would divert management's attention from managing our business. There can be no assurance that we will be successful on the merits in any enforcement effort. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to litigate, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights.

### We have no patent protection covering the composition of matter for our solid silicon nitride or the process we use for manufacturing our solid silicon nitride, and competitors may create silicon nitride formulations substantially similar to ours.

Although we have a number of U.S. and foreign patents and pending applications relating to our solid silicon nitride products or product candidates, we have no patent protection either for the composition of matter for our silicon nitride or for the processes of manufacturing solid silicon nitride. As a result, competitors may create silicon nitride formulations substantially similar to ours, and use their formulations in products that may compete with our silicon nitride products, provided they do not violate our issued product patents. Although we have, and will continue to develop, significant know-how related to these processes, there can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain this know-how as trade secrets, and competitors may develop or acquire equally valuable or more valuable know-how related to the manufacture of silicon nitride.

# We could become subject to intellectual property litigation that could be costly, result in the diversion of management's time and efforts, require us to pay damages, prevent us from marketing our commercially available products or product candidates and/or reduce the margins we may realize from our products that we may commercialize.

The medical devices industry is characterized by extensive litigation and administrative proceedings over patent and other intellectual property rights. Whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, and the determination is often uncertain. There may be existing patents of which we are unaware that our products under development may inadvertently infringe. The likelihood that patent infringement claims may be brought against us increases as the number of participants in the orthopedic market increases and as we achieve more visibility in the market place and introduce products to market.

Any infringement claim against us, even if without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs, and would place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business, and harm our reputation. In some cases, litigation may be threatened or brought by a patent holding company or other adverse patent owner who has no relevant product revenues and against whom our patents may provide little or no deterrence. If we were found to infringe any patents, we could be required to pay substantial damages, including triple damages if an infringement is found to be willful, and royalties and could be prevented from selling our products unless we obtain a license or are able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain a license enabling us to sell our products on reasonable terms, or at all, and there can be no assurance that we would be able to redesign our products in a way that would not infringe those patents. If we fail to obtain any required licenses or make any necessary changes to our technologies or the products that incorporate them, we may be unable to commercialize one or more of our products or may have to withdraw products from the market, all of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.



In addition, in order to further our product development efforts, we have entered into agreements with orthopedic surgeons to help us design and develop new products, and we expect to enter into similar agreements in the future. In certain instances, we have agreed to pay such surgeons royalties on sales of products which incorporate their product development contributions. There can be no assurance that surgeons with whom we have entered into such arrangements will not claim to be entitled to a royalty even if we do not believe that such products were developed by cooperative involvement between us and such surgeons. In addition, some of our surgeon advisors are employed by academic or medical institutions or have agreements with other orthopedic companies pursuant to which they have agreed to assign or are under an obligation to assign to those other companies or institutions their rights in inventions which they conceive or develop, or help conceive or develop.

There can be no assurance that one or more of these orthopedic companies or institutions will not claim ownership rights to an invention we develop in collaboration with our surgeon advisors or consultants on the basis that an agreement with such orthopedic company or institution gives it ownership rights in the invention or that our surgeon advisors on consultants otherwise have an obligation to assign such inventions to such company or institution. Any such claim against us, even without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs, and would place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business and harm our reputation.

# We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that we, our employees, or our independent sales agencies have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of our competitors or are in breach of non-competition agreements with our competitors or non-solicitation agreements.

Many of our employees were previously employed at other orthopedic companies, including our competitors and potential competitors. Many of our distributors and potential distributors sell, or in the past have sold, products of our competitors. We may be subject to claims that either we, or these employees or distributors, have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed the trade secrets or other proprietary information of our competitors. In addition, we have been and may in the future be subject to claims that we caused an employee or sales agent to break the terms of his or her non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management. If we fail in defending such claims, in addition to paying money damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize products, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### If our silicon nitride products or our product candidates conflict with the rights of others, we may not be able to manufacture or market our products or product candidates, which could have a material and adverse effect on us.

Our commercial success will depend in part on not infringing the patents or violating the other proprietary rights of third parties. Issued patents held by others may limit our ability to develop commercial products. All issued patents are entitled to a presumption of validity under the laws of the United States. If we need suitable licenses to such patents to permit us to develop or market our product candidates, we may be required to pay significant fees or royalties and we cannot be certain that we would even be able to obtain such licenses. Competitors or third parties may obtain patents that may cover subject matter we use in developing the technology required to bring our products to market, that we use in producing our products, or that we use in treating patients with our products. We know that others have filed patent applications in various jurisdictions that relate to several areas in which we are developing products. Some of these patent applications have already resulted in patents and some are still pending. If we were found to infringe any of these issued patents or any of the pending patent applications, when and if issued, we may be required to alter our processes or product candidates, pay licensing fees or cease activities. If use of technology incorporated into or used to produce our product candidates is challenged, or if our processes or product candidates conflict with patent rights of others, third parties could bring legal actions against us, in Europe, the United States and elsewhere, claiming damages and seeking to enjoin manufacturing and marketing of the affected products. Additionally, it is not possible to predict with certainty what patent claims may issue from pending applications. In the United States, for example, patent prosecution can proceed in secret prior to issuance of a patent, provided such application is not filed in foreign jurisdiction. For U.S. patent applications that are also filed in foreign jurisdictions, such patent applications will not publish until 18 months from the filing date of the application. As a result, third parties may be able to obtain patents with claims relating to our product candidates which they could attempt to assert against us. Further, as we develop our products, third parties may assert that we infringe the patents currently held or licensed by them, and we cannot predict the outcome of any such action.



There has been extensive litigation in the medical devices industry over patents and other proprietary rights. If we become involved in any litigation, it could consume a substantial portion of our resources, regardless of the outcome of the litigation. If these legal actions are successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages, we could be required to obtain a license, grant cross-licenses and pay substantial royalties in order to continue to manufacture or market the affected products.

We cannot assure you that we would prevail in any legal action or that any license required under a third party patent would be made available on acceptable terms, or at all. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or forced to cease some aspect of our business operations, as a result of claims of patent infringement or violation of other intellectual property rights, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Potential Litigation from Operating Our Business**

### We may become subject to potential product liability claims, and we may be required to pay damages that exceed our insurance coverage.

Our business exposes us to potential product liability claims that are inherent in the design, testing, manufacture, sale and distribution of our currently marketed products and each of our product candidates that we are seeking to introduce to the market. The use of orthopedic medical devices can involve significant risks of serious complications, including bleeding, nerve injury, paralysis, infection, and even death. Any product liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could result in the increase of our product liability insurance rates or in our inability to secure coverage in the future on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. In addition, if our product liability insurance proves to be inadequate to pay a damage award, we may have to pay the excess of this award out of our cash reserves, which could significantly harm our financial condition. If longer-term patient results and experience indicate that our products or any component of a product causes tissue damage, motor impairment or other adverse effects, we could be subject to significant liability. A product liability claim, even one without merit, could harm our reputation in the industry, lead to significant legal fees, and result in the diversion of management's attention from managing our business.

## Any claims relating to our improper handling, storage or disposal of biological or hazardous materials could be time consuming and costly.

Although we do not believe that the manufacture of our silicon nitride or non-silicon nitride products will involve the use of hazardous materials, it is possible that regulatory authorities may disagree or that changes to our manufacturing processes may result in such use. Our business and facilities and those of our suppliers and future suppliers may therefore be subject to foreign, federal, state and local laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous materials and waste products. We may incur significant expenses in the future relating to any failure to comply with environmental laws. Any such future expenses or liability could have a significant negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### We may be required to pay cash or issue shares of common stock and/or warrants exercisable for shares of common stock to satisfy current claims against us

On April 1, 2016, Hampshire MedTech Partners II, GP ("Hampshire GP") filed suit against the Company in the Travis County, Texas 200th Judicial District Court relating to a Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock issued to Hampshire MedTech Partners II, LP ("Hampshire LP") on November 6, 2014 (the "Hampshire Warrant"). Hampshire GP alleges that as a result of a subsequent financing we breached the anti-dilution provision of the Hampshire Warrant by failing to increase the number of shares subject to the Hampshire Warrant as well as failing to reduce the exercise price of the Hampshire Warrant. Hampshire GP seeks damages in excess of \$1,000,000. We have not yet answered Hampshire GP's complaint and intend to vigorously defend this suit. We may be required to pay cash or issue shares of common stock and/or warrants exercisable for shares of common stock to satisfy Hampshire GP's claim.

#### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

#### The price of our common stock is volatile and is likely to continue to fluctuate due to reasons beyond our control.

The volatility of orthopedic company stocks, including shares of our common stock, often do not correlate to the operating performance of the companies represented by such stocks or our operating performance. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- our ability to sell our current products and the cost of revenue;
- our ability to develop, obtain regulatory clearances or approvals for, and market new and enhanced product candidates on a timely basis;
- our ability to enter into OEM and private label partnership agreements and the terms of those agreements;
- changes in governmental regulations or in the status of our regulatory approvals, clearances or future applications;
- our announcements or our competitors' announcements regarding new products, product enhancements, significant contracts, number and productivity of distributors, number of hospitals and surgeons using products, acquisitions or strategic investments;
- announcements of technological or medical innovations for the treatment of orthopedic pathology;
- delays or other problems with the manufacturing of our products, product candidates and related instrumentation;
- volume and timing of orders for our products and our product candidates, if and when commercialized;
- changes in the availability of third-party reimbursement in the United States and other countries;
- quarterly variations in our or our competitors' results of operations;
- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, who cover our common stock;
- failure to meet estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, who cover our stock;
- changes in the fair value of our derivative liabilities resulting from changes in the market price of our common stock, which may result in significant fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results;
- changes in healthcare policy in the United States and internationally;
- product liability claims or other litigation involving us;
- sales of a substantial aggregate number of shares of our common stock;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock, including sales by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders;

- disputes or other developments with respect to intellectual property rights;
- changes in accounting principles;
- changes to tax policy;
- general market conditions and other factors, including factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors.

These and other external factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent our stockholders from readily selling their shares of common stock and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock. In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have sometimes instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If our stockholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit regardless of the merits of the case or the eventual outcome. Such a lawsuit also would divert the time and attention of our management from running our company.

### Securities analysts may not continue to provide coverage of our common stock or may issue negative reports, which may have a negative impact on the market price of our common stock.

Since completing our initial public offering of shares of our common stock in February 2014, a limited number of securities analysts have begun providing research coverage of our common stock. If securities analysts do not continue to cover our common stock, the lack of research coverage may cause the market price of our common stock to decline. The trading market for our common stock may be affected in part by the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about our business. If one or more of the analysts who elect to cover us downgrade our stock, our stock price would likely decline rapidly. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline. In addition, under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and a global settlement among the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, other regulatory agencies and a number of investment banks, which was reached in 2003, many investment banking firms are required to contract with independent financial analysts for their stock research. It may be difficult for a company such as ours, with a smaller market capitalization, to attract independent financial analysts that will cover our common stock. This could have a negative effect on the market price of our stock.

#### Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents and Delaware law may discourage or prevent a change in control, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, which could affect our stock price adversely and prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws contain provisions that could discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of our company or changes in our board of directors that our stockholders might consider favorable, including transactions in which you might receive a premium for your shares. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. Stockholders who wish to participate in these transactions may not have the opportunity to do so. Furthermore, these provisions could prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove management. These provisions:

- allow the authorized number of directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- provide for a classified board of directors, such that not all members of our board will be elected at one time;
- prohibit our stockholders from filling board vacancies, limit who may call stockholder meetings, and prohibit the taking of stockholder action by written consent;



- prohibit our stockholders from making certain changes to our restated certificate of incorporation or restated bylaws except with the approval of holders of 75% of the outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote;
- require advance written notice of stockholder proposals that can be acted upon at stockholders meetings and of director nominations to our board of directors; and
- authorize our board of directors to create and issue, without prior stockholder approval, preferred stock that may have rights senior to those of our common stock and that, if issued, could operate as a "poison pill" to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer to prevent an acquisition that is not approved by our board of directors.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. Any delay or prevention of a change in control transaction or changes in our board of directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

#### We do not intend to pay cash dividends.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for debt service and use in the operation and expansion of our business. The Hercules Secured Credit Facility contains a negative covenant which prohibits us from paying dividends to our stockholders without the prior written consent of Hercules Technology. In addition, the terms of any future debt or credit facility may preclude us from paying any dividends.

#### **Risks Related to Public Companies**

# We are an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and a "smaller reporting company" and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including (1) not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, (2) reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements and (3) exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Additionally, under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We are electing to delay such adoption of new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to the financial statements of other public companies.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Under the JOBS Act, we may be able to maintain emerging growth company status for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any June 30 before the end of such five-year period or if we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.0 billion or more during any fiscal year before that time, in which cases we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31. Additionally, if we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during any three-year period before that time, we would cease to be an emerging growth company immediately.

We are also currently a "smaller reporting company" as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and in the event that we are still considered a smaller reporting company at such time as we cease being an emerging growth company, we will be required to provide additional disclosure in our SEC filings. However, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies are able to provide simplified executive compensation disclosures in their filings, are exempt from the provisions of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requiring that independent registered public accounting firms provide an attestation report on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, and have certain other decreased disclosure obligations in their SEC filings, including, among other things, only being required to provide two years of audited financial statements in annual reports. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive because of our reliance on any of these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

# If the bid price of our common stock price drops below \$1.00 for a period of 30 consecutive business days, our common stock may be subject to delisting from The NASDAQ Stock Market.

If the bid price of our common stock closes below the required minimum \$1.00 per share for 30 consecutive business days, our common stock may be subject to delisting, pursuant to NASDAQ listing requirements. After 30 days, we would have a grace period of 180-calendar days to regain compliance with the minimum bid price requirement. If at any time during the 180-day grace period, the minimum closing bid price per share of our common stock closed at or above \$1.00 for a minimum of ten consecutive business days, we would regain compliance and the matter would be closed. If our common stock is delisted, it would adversely impact liquidity of our common stock and potentially result in lower bid prices for our common stock. There is no guarantee that our stock price will remain above \$1.00 per share or that it would recover after falling below that price.

# We incur substantial costs as a result of being a public company and our management expects to devote substantial time to public company compliance programs.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, insurance, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with public company reporting. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and may divert management's time and attention from product development and commercialization activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be harmed. These laws and regulations could make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance for our directors and officers, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and qualified members of our board of directors, particularly to serve on our audit and compensation committees. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet the legal, regulatory and other requirements related to being a public company, we may not be able to maintain the listing of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market, which would likely have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

# **Risks Relating to this Offering**

# If you purchase Class A Units in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of your shares.

The public offering price of the Class A Unit is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of our common stock. Investors purchasing Class A Units in this offering will pay a price per share of common stock that substantially exceeds the book value of our tangible assets after subtracting our liabilities. As a result, investors purchasing Class A Units in this offering will incur immediate dilution of \$ per share of common stock, based on a public offering price of \$ per Class A Unit. See "Dilution."

As a result of the dilution to investors purchasing shares in this offering, investors may receive significantly less than the purchase price paid in this offering, if anything, in the event of a liquidation of our company.

# Because our management will have broad discretion and flexibility in how the net proceeds from this offering are used, our management may use the net proceeds in ways with which you disagree or which may not prove effective.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering as discussed under "Use of Proceeds" in this prospectus. We have not allocated specific amounts of the net proceeds from this offering for any of the foregoing purposes. Accordingly, our management will have significant discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds of this offering. You will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the net proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that the net proceeds will be invested in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flow.

#### The Series E Warrants and the Series A Preferred Stock are unlisted securities and there is no public market for them.

There is no established public trading market for the Series E Warrants or the Series A Preferred Stock, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, the Series E Warrants and Series A Preferred Stock are not listed, and we do not intend to apply for listing of the Series E Warrants or the Series A Preferred Stock on any securities exchange or trading system. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Series E Warrants and the Series A Preferred Stock is limited, and investors may be unable to liquidate their investments in the Series E Warrants and Series A Preferred Stock.

#### The Series E Warrants may not have any value.

The warrants will be exercisable for five years from the closing date at an initial exercise price of \$ per share. In the event that the price of a share of our common stock does not exceed the exercise price of the warrants during the period when the warrants are exercisable, the warrants may not have any value.

### The Series E Warrants Are Subject to an Issuer Call.

If, after the two year anniversary of the closing date, (i) the volume weighted average price for each of 30 consecutive trading days (the "Measurement Period,") exceeds 300% of the exercise price (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the initial exercise date), (ii) the average daily volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$350,000 per trading day and, (iii) the warrant holder is not in possession of any material non-public information which was provided by the Company, then the Company may, within 1 trading day of the end of such Measurement Period, call for cancellation of all or any portion of the Series E Warrants for which an exercise notice has not yet been delivered for consideration equal to \$0.01 per warrant share. The Company's right to call the Series E Warrants shall be exercised ratably among the holders based on the then outstanding Series E Warrants. You may be unable to reinvest your proceeds from the call in an investment with a return that is as high as the return on the Series E Warrants would have been if they had not been called.

# The warrants purchased in this offering do not entitle the holder to any rights as common stockholders until the holder exercises the warrant for shares of our common stock.

Until you acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of your warrants purchased in this offering, such warrants will not provide you any rights as a common stockholder, except as set forth in the warrants. Upon exercise of your warrants purchased in this offering, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs on or after the exercise date.

#### **Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein contain forward-looking statements that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. These statements relate to future events or to our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to achieve sufficient market acceptance of any of our products or product candidates;
- our ability to enter into and maintain successful OEM arrangements with third parties;
- our perception of the growth in the size of the potential market for our products and product candidates;
- our estimate of the advantages of our silicon nitride technology platform;
- our ability to become a profitable biomaterial technology company;
- our ability to comply with, or receive waivers from compliance with the covenants, made in the Hercules Secured Credit Facility and the senior convertible notes held by MG Partners II, Ltd.;
- our estimates regarding our needs for additional financing and our ability to obtain such additional financing on suitable terms, and on terms that do not trigger the anti-dilution protections included in the senior convertible notes held by MG Partners II, Ltd.;
- our ability to succeed in obtaining FDA clearance or approvals for our product candidates;
- our ability to receive CE Marks for our product candidates;
- the timing, costs and other limitations involved in obtaining regulatory clearance or approval for any of our product candidates and product candidates and, thereafter, continued compliance with governmental regulation of our existing products and activities;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property and operate our business without infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others;
- our ability to obtain sufficient quantities and satisfactory quality of raw materials to meet our manufacturing needs;
- the availability of adequate coverage reimbursement from third-party payers in the United States;
- our estimates regarding anticipated operating losses, future product revenue, expenses, capital requirements and liquidity;
- our ability to maintain and continue to develop our sales and marketing infrastructure;
- our ability to enter into and maintain suitable arrangements with an adequate number of distributors;
- our manufacturing capacity to meet future demand;
- our ability to establish Kyocera as a secondary manufacturing source for our silicon nitride products;



- our ability to develop effective and cost efficient manufacturing processes for our products;
- our reliance on third parties to supply us with raw materials and our non-silicon nitride products and instruments;
- the safety and efficacy of products and product candidates;
- the timing of and our ability to conduct clinical trials;
- potential changes to the healthcare delivery systems and payment methods in the United States or internationally;
- any potential requirement by regulatory agencies that we restructure our relationships with referring surgeons;
- our ability to develop and maintain relationships with surgeons, hospitals and marketers of our products; and
- our ability to attract and retain a qualified management team, engineering team, sales and marketing team, distribution team, design surgeons, surgeon advisors and other qualified personnel and advisors.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "could," "will," "should," "would," "expect," "plan," "intend," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "project" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond our control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under the heading "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual events or results may vary significantly from those implied or projected by the forward-looking statements.

Any forward-looking statement in this prospectus reflects our current views with respect to future events and is subject to these and other risks, uncertainties and assumptions relating to our operations, results of operations, industry and future growth. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

#### **Use of Proceeds**

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ , or \$ if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based on the offering price of \$ per Class A Unit and \$ per Class B Unit, after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We will not receive any additional proceeds from any future conversions of the Series A Preferred Stock. We will only receive additional proceeds from the exercise of the Series E Warrants issuable in connection with this offering if such warrants are exercised and the holders of such warrants pay the exercise price in cash upon such exercise and do not utilize the cashless exercise provision of such warrants.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for the following purposes: (i) to redeem in full the senior convertible note held by MG Partners II; (ii) to repay the outstanding principal amount and prepayment fees under the subordinated convertible promissory note held by Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC; (iii) to support debt service under our existing senior secured credit facility with Hercules Technology Group; (iv) to support working capital needs and other general corporate purposes; (v) to fund research and development and commercialization activities of our product candidates, including the funding of clinical trials we plan to conduct for our product candidates; and (vi) to continue to build sales, marketing and distribution capabilities for our silicon nitride technology platform and other products, including the costs of inventory and instruments.

#### **Repayment of Magna Notes**

On April 2, 2015, we entered into an Amendment and Exchange Agreement (the "Amendment Agreement") with MG Partners II Ltd. ("Magna"). The Amendment Agreement provides for the issuance by us to Magna of two new senior convertible notes, one with a principal amount of \$800,000 and a maturity date in June 2016 and one with a principal amount of \$3.5 million and a maturity date in August 2016 (the "June Note", the "August Note," and collectively the "Exchange Convertible Notes").

On September 8, 2015, we entered into a Settlement and Waiver Agreement ("Settlement Agreement") with Magna. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, we paid Magna an aggregate of \$4.2 million to redeem the entire \$800,000 of outstanding principal amount and the accrued interest of the June Note and to partially redeem \$2.8 million of the principal amount of the August Note and any accrued interest. Pursuant to the Settlement Agreement, we have agreed to pay approximately an additional \$900,000 to redeem in full the remaining August Note principal balance and interest and to satisfy other amounts due pursuant to the terms of the Settlement Agreement if we receive gross proceeds of \$3.6 million from the sale of equity securities. We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds to us from this offering to redeem in full the remaining August Note principal balance and interest and to satisfy all other amounts due pursuant to the terms of the Settlement Agreement.

## **Repayment of Riverside Note**

On April 27, 2016, we entered into an exchange agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC ("Riverside"), pursuant to which we agreed to exchange \$1.0 million of the principal amount outstanding under the Hercules Term Loan (as defined below) held by Riverside for a subordinated convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$1.0 million (the "Exchange Note").

All principal accrued under the Exchange Note is convertible into shares of common stock at the election of the Holder at any time at a fixed conversion price of \$1.43 per share. All principal outstanding under the Exchange Note will be due on April 3, 2018 (the "Maturity Date"). The Exchange Note bears interest at a rate of 6% per annum, with the interest that would accrue on the initial principal amount of the Exchange Note during the first 12 months being guaranteed and deemed earned as of the date of issuance. Prior to the Maturity Date, all interest accrued under the Exchange Note is payable in cash or, if certain conditions are met, payable in shares of common stock at our option, at a fixed conversion price of \$1.34 per share. Any cash prepayment of principal under the Exchange Note is subject to a 15% prepayment fee.

As of June 6, 2016, \$300,000 of the Exchange Note, and the interest related to the Exchange Note has been converted into 254,566 shares of common stock leaving the total principal balance outstanding under the Exchange Note at \$700,000. We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds to us from this offering to repay in full the remaining Exchange Note principal balance and prepayment fees.

#### Support Debt Service under the Hercules Term Loan

On June 30, 2014, the Company entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology Group (the "Hercules Term Loan") which provided us with a \$20 million term loan. The amount outstanding at June 6, 2016 was \$10.6 million. The Hercules Term Loan matures on January 1, 2018. The Hercules Term Loan bears interest at the rate of the greater of either (i) the prime rate plus 9.2%, and (ii) 12.5%, and was 12.7% at March 31, 2016. Interest accrues from the closing date of the loan and interest payments are due monthly. Principal payments are currently being made in equal monthly installments of approximately \$500,000, with the remainder due at maturity. Our obligations to Hercules are secured by a first priority security interest in substantially all of our assets, including intellectual property. We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds to us from this offering to support debt service under the Hercules Term Loan.

We cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of the offering. The amount and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending upon numerous factors, including the impact of any debt amendments, the ultimate resolution of our FDA submissions for clearances or approvals of our product candidates, the specific clinical trial requirements imposed for market approval of our product candidates, our revenues, operating costs and capital expenditures and other factors described under "Risk Factors." We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and our management and our board of directors will retain broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending use of our net proceeds from this offering, we plan to invest the proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments. We cannot predict whether the net proceeds will yield a favorable return.

#### **Market Price and Dividend Policy**

## **Market Information**

Our shares of common stock are currently quoted on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA".

The following table sets forth the high and low closing bid prices of our common stock, as reported by The NASDAQ Capital Market since our initial public offering, for the periods indicated (the amounts in the following table have been adjusted to reflect a reverse stock split which was effective as of January 25, 2016 whereby each 15 shares of common stock were replaced with one share of common stock):

	2016			
		High		Low
First Quarter	\$	3.09	\$	1.59
Second Quarter (through June 29, 2016)	\$	2.02	\$	1.26
		20	15	
		High		Low
First Quarter	\$	15.15	\$	5.27
Second Quarter	\$	10.50	\$	3.30
Third Quarter	\$	11.61	\$	4.68
Fourth Quarter	\$	5.49	\$	1.44
		20	14	
		High		Low
First Quarter	\$	132.15	\$	101.55
Second Quarter	\$	114.90	\$	67.50
Third Quarter	\$	69.30	\$	24.15
Fourth Quarter	\$	39.00	\$	8.70

As of June 6, 2016, there were approximately 414 stockholders of record of our common stock. This number does not include an undetermined number of stockholders whose stock is held in "street" or "nominee" name.

#### **Dividend Policy**

We have never paid or declared any cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. We intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and expansion of our business. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon a number of factors, including our results of operations, financial condition, future prospects, contractual restrictions, restrictions imposed by applicable law and other factors our board of directors deems relevant. Our future ability to pay cash dividends on our stock may also be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities or future credit facility.

We will not pay any dividends on shares of common stock (other than dividends in the form of common stock) unless and until such time as we pay dividends on each Series A Preferred Share (as defined below) on an as-converted basis. Other than as set forth in the previous sentence, no other dividends will be paid on Series A Preferred Shares and we will pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of common stock) on shares of common stock unless we simultaneously comply with the previous sentence.

#### Capitalization

The table below reflects our unaudited capitalization as of March 31, 2016 on an actual basis; and an as adjusted basis to give effect to our receipt of estimated net proceeds of approximately \$ million from the sale of Class A Units and Class B Units in this offering at a public offering price of \$ per Class A Unit and \$ per Class B Unit, after deducting underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option).

You should read this table together with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

	As of March 31, 2016 (unaudited)		
		(in thousands, except shar Actual	e and per share data) As Adjusted
Cash, restricted cash and cash equivalents	\$	7,943	
Debt:			
Current portion of long-term debt		14,785	
Total debt		14,785	
Stockholders' Equity:			
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 250,000,000 shares authorized; 11,422,636			
and 10,886,248 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2016 and			
December 31, 2015, respectively		114	
Additional paid-in capital / (capital deficiency)		210,744	
Accumulated deficit		(199,925)	
Total stockholders' equity	_	10,933	
Total capitalization	\$	33,661	

In the discussion and table above, we assume no exercise of outstanding options or warrants. The discussion above is based on 11,422,636 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2016 and excludes:

- 121,675 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options to purchase common stock as of March 31, 2016 under the 2012 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$35.95 per share;
- 921,248 additional shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan as of June 6, 2016;
- 806,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants for shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 6, 2016, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.01 per share;
- 38,139 units at an exercise price of \$21.38, which could be converted into 38,139 shares of common stock and warrants exercisable for 38,139 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$22.20 per share;
- 2,372,229 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of an aggregate of \$3.0 million of convertible notes and related interest issued by the Company in April of 2016 (1,882,718 shares of common stock had been issued as of June 6, 2016);
- shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock;
- shares of common stock underlying the warrants issuable to investors in connection with this offering; and
- up to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be issued to the underwriters in this offering.



#### Dilution

Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2016, was approximately \$1.2 million, or approximately \$0.11 per share. Net tangible book value per share is equal to the amount of our total tangible assets, less total liabilities, divided by the aggregate number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2016. Dilution in net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share of common stock paid by purchasers in this public offering and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Assuming that we issue only Class A Units (and no Class B Units) at an offering price of \$ per unit, and excluding units that may be issued upon exercise of the underwriter's overallotment option and shares of common stock that may be issued and any proceeds received upon exercise of Series E Warrants and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2016 would have been approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ per share. This represents an immediate dilution of \$ per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution.

Assumed public offering price per unit		
Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2016	\$ 0.11	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering		
As adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering		
Dilution per share to investors in this offering		

If the underwriters exercise over-allotment option in full, the adjusted net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering would be \$ per share, and the dilution in as adjusted net tangible book value per share to investors in this offering would be \$ per share.

This information is based on 11,422,636 shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2016 and excludes:

- 121,675 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options to purchase common stock as of March 31, 2016 under the 2012 Plan, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$35.95 per share;
- 921,248 additional shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan as of June 6, 2016; and
- 806,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants for shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 6, 2016, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.01 per share;
- 38,139 units at an exercise price of \$21.38, which could be converted into 38,139 shares of common stock and warrants exercisable for 38,139 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$22.20 per share;
- 2,372,229 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of an aggregate of \$3.0 million convertible notes and related interest issued by the Company in April 2016 (1,882,718 shares of common stock had been issued as of June 6, 2016);
- shares of common stock that may be issued upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock;
- shares of common stock underlying the warrants issuable to investors in connection with this offering; and
- up to shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be issued to the underwriters in this offering.

Furthermore, we may need to obtain additional capital which may be through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities to fund our current and future operating plans. To the extent we issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or convertible debt securities in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.



#### Selected Consolidated Financial Data

The following selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes incorporated by reference herein. The selected consolidated statement of comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 and selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 were derived from our audited consolidated financial statements that are incorporated by reference herein. The selected consolidated balance sheet data as of March 31, 2016 were derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements that are incorporated by reference herein. The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of financial results to be achieved in future periods, and the results for the quarter ended March 31, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the full year.

	As of ]	As of March 31,		As of Deco	ecember 31,		
		2016 (unaudited)		2015 (audited) (in thousands)		2014	
	(una					(audited)	
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:							
Cash, restricted cash and cash equivalents	\$	7,943	\$	11,485	\$	18,247	
Inventories, net		8,492		9,131		11,675	
Total assets		31,081		35,862		46,506	
Current debt		14,785		16,365		17,993	
Total liabilities		20,148		21,630		39,599	
Convertible preferred stock		-		-		-	
Accumulated deficit		(199,925)		(196,537)		(172,505)	
Total stockholders' equity		10,933		14,232		6,907	

	Three Months Ended March 31,		Year Ended December 31,			ember 31,		
		2016		2015		2015	2014	
	(	unaudited)		(unaudited)		(audited)		(audited)
		(in the	ousa	ands except share	an	d per share amou	unt	s)
Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Loss								
Data:								
Product revenue	\$	4,173	\$	4,743	\$	19,453	\$	22,765
Total cost of revenue		893		1,522		6,250		7,910
Total operating expenses		5,764		7,227		25,244		39,022
Net loss from operations		(2,484)		(4,006)		(12,041)		(24,167)
Net loss		(3,388)		(5,381)		(23,912)		(32,582)
Net loss per share:								
Basic and diluted	\$	(0.30)	\$	(3.00)		(5.50)		(39.93)
Weighted average common shares outstanding :								
Basic and diluted		11,193,250		1,795,296		4,344,253		815,997
		43						

#### **Principal Stockholders**

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of June 6, 2016 by:

- each of our current directors;
- the executive officers named in the summary compensation table; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

To our knowledge, as of June 6, 2016, no stockholder beneficially owned more than 5% of our common stock. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Shares of common stock that may be acquired by an individual or group within 60 days of June 6, 2016, pursuant to the exercise or vesting of options or warrants or conversion of convertible promissory notes, are deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of such individual or group, but are not deemed to be outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person shown in the table. Percentage of shares beneficially owned is based on 13,306,001 shares issued and outstanding on June 6, 2016.

Except as indicated in footnotes to this table, we believe that the stockholders named in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown to be beneficially owned by them, based on information provided to us by such stockholders. The address for each director and executive officer listed is: c/o Amedica Corporation, 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119.

	Shares Beneficially Owned				
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number	Percentage prior to offering	Percentage after offering		
Directors and Named Executive Officers:					
B. Sonny Bal, M.D. <sup>(1)</sup>	7,082	*			
David W. Truetzel <sup>(2)</sup>	39,304	*			
Jeffrey S.White <sup>(3)</sup>	4,891	*			
Eric A. Stookey <sup>(4)</sup>	4,251	*			
Ty Lombardi <sup>(5)</sup>	8,318	*			
Bryan McEntire <sup>(6)</sup>	11,455	*			
All executive officers and directors as a group (6 persons)	75,301	0.6%			

<sup>\*</sup> Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1% of the shares of our common stock.

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists of 1,716 shares of common stock held by Dr. Bal, 2,260 shares of common stock held by Dr. Bal and his spouse, 3,009 common stock options and 97 common stock warrants.

<sup>(2)</sup> Consists of 1,575 shares of common stock held by Mr. Truetzel, 23,640 shares of common stock held by Truetzel Revocable Trust of which Mr. Truetzel and his spouse are the sole beneficiaries, 14,008 stock options and 81 common stock warrants.

<sup>(3)</sup> Consists of 640 shares of common stock and 4,251 common stock options.

<sup>(4)</sup> Consists of 4,251 common stock options.

<sup>(5)</sup> Consists of 3,467 shares of common stock and 4,851 common stock options.

<sup>(6)</sup> Consists of 4,500 shares of common stock and 6,955 common stock options.

<sup>44</sup> 

#### **Description of Securities**

#### **Description of Units**

We are offering up to Class A Units, with each Class A Unit consisting of one share of common stock and a Series E Warrant to purchase one share of our common stock (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants) at a public offering price of \$ per Class A Unit. Each Series E Warrant included in the Class A Units entitles its holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$ .

We are also offering to those purchasers, whose purchase of Class A Units in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, in lieu of Class A Units that would result in ownership in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock , Class B Units, with each Class B Unit consisting of one share of Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, convertible into a number of shares of common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price and Series E Warrants to purchase a number of shares of common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price (together with the shares of common stock underlying such warrants) at a public offering price of \$ per Class B Unit. Each Series E Warrant included in the Class B Units entitles its holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$ per share .

The securities of which the units are composed (the "underlying securities") are being sold in this offering only as part of the units. However, the Class A Units and Class B Units will not be certificated and the underlying securities comprising such units are immediately separable. Each underlying security purchased in this offering will be issued independent of each other underlying security and not as part of a unit. Upon issuance, each underlying security may be transferred independent of any other underlying security, subject to applicable law and transfer restrictions.

# **Description of Warrants Included in the Units**

The material terms and provisions of the warrants being offered pursuant to this prospectus are summarized below. This summary of some provisions of the warrants is not complete. For the complete terms of the warrants, you should refer to the form of warrant filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Pursuant to a warrant agency agreement between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as warrant agent, the warrants will be issued in book-entry form and shall initially be represented only by one or more global warrants deposited with the warrant agent, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Each Class A Unit includes a Series E Warrant to purchase one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$ per share at any time for up to five years after the date of the closing of this offering. Each Class B Unit issued in this offering includes a Series E Warrant to purchase a number of shares of common stock equal to the \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price at any time for up to five years after the date of the closing of this offering. The warrants issued in this offering will be governed by the terms of a global warrant held in bookentry form. The holder of a warrant will not be deemed a holder of our underlying Common Stock until the warrant is exercised, except as set forth in the warrants.

Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of warrants will not have the right to exercise any portion of its warrants if the holder (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of common stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the shares of our common stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise (the "Beneficial Ownership Limitation"); provided, however, that upon notice to the Company, the holder may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event shall the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.



The exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock. The warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the warrants, unless such warrant holders are utilizing the cashless exercise provision of the warrants, which is only available in certain circumstances such as if the underlying shares are not registered with the SEC pursuant to an effective registration statement. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, effective when the warrants are exercised.

In addition, in the event we consummate a merger or consolidation with or into another person or other reorganization event in which our common shares are converted or exchanged for securities, cash or other property, or we sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets or we or another person acquire 50% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock, then following such event, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property which the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Any successor to us or surviving entity shall assume the obligations under the warrants.

In the event of a fundamental transaction other than one in which a successor entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a trading market assumes the warrant such that the warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such successor entity, then the Company or any successor entity will pay at the holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction, an amount of cash equal to the value of the remaining unexercised portion of the warrants on the date of consummation of the fundamental transaction as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model.

Upon the holder's exercise of a warrant, we will issue the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant within three trading days following our receipt of a notice of exercise, provided that payment of the exercise price has been made (unless exercised via the "cashless" exercise provision).

Prior to the exercise of any warrants to purchase common stock, holders of the warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the common stock purchasable upon exercise, including the right to vote, except as set forth therein.

Warrant holders may exercise warrants only if the issuance of the shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants is covered by an effective registration statement, or an exemption from registration is available under the Securities Act and the securities laws of the state in which the holder resides. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part effective when the warrants are exercised. The warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the warrants unless there is not an effective registration statement or, if required, there is not an effective state law registration or exemption covering the issuance of the shares underlying the warrants (in which case, the warrants may only be exercised via a "cashless" exercise provision).

The Series E warrants are callable by us in certain circumstances. Subject to certain exceptions, in the event that the warrants are outstanding and following the two year anniversary of the closing date , (i) the volume weighted average price of our common stock for each of 30 consecutive trading days (the "Measurement Period") exceeds 300% of the initial Exercise Price (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and similar transactions), (ii) the average daily trading volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$350,000 per trading day and (iii) the holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company, then we may, within one trading day of the end of such Measurement Period, upon notice (a "Call Notice"), call for cancellation of all or any portion of the Series E warrants for which a notice of exercise has not yet been delivered (a "Call") for consideration equal to \$0.01 per share. Any portion of a Series E warrant subject to such Call Notice for which a notice of exercise shall not have been received by the Call Date (as hereinafter defined) will be canceled at 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the tenth trading day after the date the Call Notice is sent by the Company (such date and time, the "Call Date"). Our right to call the Series E warrants shall be exercised ratably among the holders based on the outstanding Series E Warrants .

We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series E Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading system.



#### **Description of Capital Stock**

We are authorized to issue 250,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and 130,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. As of June 6, 2016, there were 13,306,001 shares of common stock outstanding, which were held of record by 414 stockholders, no shares of preferred stock outstanding, 121,675 common stock options outstanding and 806,500 common stock warrants outstanding. The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, copies of which have been incorporated by reference herein, and to the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

#### **Common Stock**

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock entitled to vote can elect all of the directors standing for election. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of funds legally available for dividend payments. All outstanding shares of our common stock are fully paid and nonassessable, and the shares of our common stock to be sold pursuant to this prospectus will be fully paid and nonassessable. The holders of common stock have no preferences or rights of conversion, exchange, pre- emption or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in our assets that are remaining after payment or provision for payment of all of our debts and obligations and after liquidation payments to holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock, if any.

### **Preferred Stock**

The preferred stock, if issued, would have priority over our common stock with respect to dividends and other distributions, including the distribution of assets upon liquidation. Our board of directors has the authority, without further stockholder authorization, to issue from time to time shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the terms, limitations, relative rights and preferences and variations of each series. Although we have no present plans to issue any shares of preferred stock, the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or the issuance of rights to purchase such shares, could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of common stock, could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the common stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us or an unsolicited acquisition proposal.

*Series A Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has designated shares of our preferred stock as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock"), none of which are currently issued and outstanding. The preferences and rights of the Series A Preferred Stock will be as set forth in a Certificate of Designation (the "Series A Certificate of Designation") filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Pursuant to a transfer agency agreement between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as transfer agent, the Series A Preferred Stock will be issued in book-entry form and shall initially be represented only by one or more global certificates deposited with The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

In the event of a liquidation, the holders of Series A Preferred Shares are entitled to participate on an as-converted-to-Common Stock basis with holders of the Common Stock in any distribution of assets of the Company to the holders of the Common Stock. The Series A Certificate of Designation provides, among other things, that we shall not pay any dividends on shares of Common Stock (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) unless and until such time as we pay dividends on each Series A Preferred Share on an as-converted basis. Other than as set forth in the previous sentence, the Series A Certificate of Designation provides that no other dividends shall be paid on Series A Preferred Shares and that we shall pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of common stock) on shares of common stock unless we simultaneously comply with the previous sentence. The Series A Certificate of Designation does not provide for any restriction on the repurchase of Series A Preferred Shares by us while there is any arrearage in the payment of dividends on the Series A Preferred Shares.

With certain exceptions, as described in the Series A Certificate of Designation, the Series A Preferred Shares have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series A Preferred Shares remain outstanding, the Series A Certificate of Designation provides that we shall not, without the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the then-outstanding Series A Preferred Shares, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series A Preferred Shares or alter or amend the Series A Certificate of Designation, (b) increase the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Shares or (c) effect a stock split or reverse stock split of the Series A Preferred Shares or any like event.

Each Series A Preferred Share is convertible at any time at the holder's option into a number of shares of common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Series A Conversion Price. The "Series A Conversion Price" is initially \$ and is subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, distributions, subdivisions and combinations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Series A Certificate of Designation further provides that we shall not effect any conversion of Series A Preferred Shares, with certain exceptions, to the extent that, after giving effect to an attempted conversion, the holder of Series A Preferred Shares (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the shares of our Common Stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise (the "Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event shall the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event shall the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

Beginning on the third anniversary of the closing date of this offering, we will have the right to cause each holder of Series A Preferred Stock to convert all or part of such holder's Series A Preferred Stock upon 20 calendar days prior written notice to such holder (which notice may be given by the transfer agent), subject to the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation. Such notice may not be given prior to the third anniversary of the closing date of this offering and shall be given in accordance with any applicable procedures of the depositary for the Series A Preferred Stock.

Additionally, subject to certain exceptions, at any time prior to the three year anniversary of the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock, subject to the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation, we will have the right to cause each holder of the Series A Preferred Stock to convert all or part of such holder's Series A Preferred Stock in the event that (i) the volume weighted average price of our common stock for 30 consecutive trading days (the "Measurement Period") exceeds 300% of the exercise price of the Series E Warrants (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and similar transactions), (ii) the average daily trading volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$350,000 per trading day and (iii) the holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company and subject to the Preferred Beneficial Ownership Limitation. Our right to cause each holder of the Series A Preferred Stock to convert all or part of such holder's Series A Preferred stock to convert all or part of such holder's Series A Preferred Stock to convert all or part of such holder's Series A Preferred Stock to convert all or part of such holder's Series A Preferred Stock shall be exercised ratably among the holders of the then outstanding preferred stock.

We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series A Preferred Shares on any securities exchange or other trading system.

#### Warrants

As of June 6, 2016, there were warrants outstanding to purchase a total of 806,500 shares of our common stock, all of which expire between February 2018 and April 2021. Each of these warrants entitles the holder to purchase one share of common stock at prices ranging from \$1.43 to \$850.50 per common share, with a weighted average exercise price of \$11.01 per share. Certain of these warrants have a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our common stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations and reclassifications and consolidations. Certain of these warrants contain a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue common stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for common stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price.

The holders of certain of these warrants have registration rights that are outlined below under the heading "Registration Rights."

### **Convertible Promissory Notes**

In April of 2016 the Company exchanged \$3,000,000 of the principal amount outstanding under the Loan and Security Agreement, dated June 30, 2014, for convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$3,000,000, each of which is convertible into shares of common stock of the Company. As of June 6, 2016, there was an aggregate of \$700,000 outstanding under the convertible promissory notes all of which was convertible at a fixed conversion price of \$1.43 per share.

# **Underwriters' Unit Purchase Options**

In connection with our November 2014 public offering of units we issued to the underwriters in that offering unit purchase options to purchase 38,139 units with an exercise price of \$21.38 per unit. Each unit consists of one share of our common stock and one warrant to acquire one share of our common stock at an exercise price of \$22.20 per share. The units may be exercised on a cashless basis. Each warrant to be issued upon the exercise of each unit has a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net amount of shares based on the fair market value of our common shares at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. These warrants also contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares issuable upon the exercise of these warrants in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations and reclassifications and consolidations. As of June 6, 2016, the underwriters had not exercised any of their unit purchase options.

# **Registration Rights**

We have entered into various agreements with holders of shares of our common stock and warrants to acquire shares of our common stock that under certain circumstances require us to register with the SEC such common shares and the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants. These registration rights are generally subject to certain conditions and limitations, including our right to limit the number of shares included in any such registration under certain circumstances. We are generally required to pay all expenses incurred in connection with registrations effected in connection with the registration rights, excluding selling expenses such as broker commissions and underwriting discounts. The registration rights may be transferred to any transferee or assignee of the holder of such registrations rights who agrees to be bound by the terms of the registration rights agreement.

Furthermore, the terms of the agreements generally provide that we will not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any registration statement, or file another registration statement, with respect to any registrable securities that are not subject to the current public information requirement under Rule 144 and that are eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions.

*Piggyback Rights*. Pursuant to the terms of the warrant issued to Hercules Technology III, L.P. ("Hercules Technology") on June 30, 2014 (the "Hercules Warrant"), if at any time while the Hercules Warrant is outstanding we file a registration statement under the Securities Act to register the sale of any of our securities, we will be required to include in such registration statement the shares of common stock underlying the Hercules Warrant. In connection with the filing of this registration statement, Hercules Technology granted us a waiver of these piggyback registration rights.

Pursuant to the terms of the warrant issued in connection with a bridge loan we secured in November 2014 (the "Closing Bridge Warrant"), for so long as the Closing Bridge Warrant is outstanding, and while all shares of common stock underlying the Closing Bridge Warrant are not able to be sold without restriction under Rule 144 of the Securities Act, we are required to include in any registration statement registering the sale of any of our securities filed under the Securities Act the shares of common stock underlying the Closing Bridge Bridge Warrant.

Generally, the foregoing piggyback registration rights do not apply to registrations of our securities that we initiate that are (i) issuable in connection with our acquisition of another entity or business or (ii) incidental to any of our equity compensation, employee stock purchase or other employee benefit plans or any sales agent/distributor equity incentive program that we may implement.



#### Effects of Anti-Takeover Provisions of Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Our Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law

The provisions of (1) Delaware law, (2) our restated certificate of incorporation and (3) our restated bylaws discussed below could discourage or make it more difficult to prevail in a proxy contest or effect other change in our management or the acquisition of control by a holder of a substantial amount of our voting stock. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish, or could deter, transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interests or our best interests. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and in the policies formulated by the board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change in control of our company. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal. These provisions also are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

*Delaware Statutory Business Combinations Provision.* We are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. For purposes of Section 203, a "business combination" is defined broadly to include a merger, asset sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder, and, subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with his or her affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years prior, did own) 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock.

*Classified Board of Directors; Appointment of Directors to Fill Vacancies; Removal of Directors for Cause*. Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors will be divided into three classes as nearly equal in number as possible. Each year the stockholders will elect the members of one of the three classes to a three-year term of office. All directors elected to our classified board of directors will serve until the election and qualification of their respective successors or their earlier resignation or removal. The board of directors is authorized to create new directorships and to fill any positions so created and is permitted to specify the class to which any new position is assigned. The person filling any of these positions would serve for the term applicable to that class. The board of directors (or its remaining members, even if less than a quorum) is also empowered to fill vacancies on the board of directors may only be removed for cause and only by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 75% of our outstanding voting stock. These provisions are likely to increase the time required for stockholders to change the composition of the board of directors. For example, in general, at least two annual meetings will be necessary for stockholders to effect a change in a majority of the members of the board of directors.

Authorization of Blank Check Preferred Stock. Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors is authorized to issue, without stockholder approval, blank check preferred stock. Blank check preferred stock can operate as a defensive measure known as a "poison pill" by diluting the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer to prevent an acquisition that is not approved by our board of directors.

Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Proposals and Stockholder Nominations of Directors. Our restated bylaws provide that, for nominations to the board of directors or for other business to be properly brought by a stockholder before a meeting of stockholders, the stockholder must first have given timely notice of the proposal in writing to our Secretary. For an annual meeting, a stockholder's notice generally must be delivered not less than 45 days nor more than 75 days prior to the anniversary of the mailing date of the proxy statement for the previous year's annual meeting. For a special meeting, the notice must generally be delivered no less than 60 days nor more than 90 days prior to the special meeting or ten days following the day on which public announcement of the meeting is first made. Detailed requirements as to the form of the notice and information required in the notice are specified in our restated bylaws. If it is determined that business was not properly brought before a meeting in accordance with our bylaw provisions, this business will not be conducted at the meeting.

*Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of directors.

No Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Our restated certificate of incorporation does not permit our stockholders to act by written consent. As a result, any action to be effected by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders.

*Super-Majority Stockholder Vote required for Certain Actions.* The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our restated certificate of incorporation requires the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 75% of our outstanding voting stock to amend or repeal any of the provisions discussed in this section of this prospectus entitled "Effect of Anti-Takeover Provisions of Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Our Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law" or to reduce the number of authorized shares of common stock or preferred stock. This 75% stockholder vote would be in addition to any separate class vote that might in the future be required pursuant to the terms of any preferred stock that might then be outstanding. A 75% vote is also required for any amendment to, or repeal of, our restated bylaws by the stockholders. Our restated bylaws may be amended or repealed by a simple majority vote of the board of directors.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer and Trust Company. The transfer agent and the registrar's address is 59 Maiden Lane, New York, New York 10038.

# Listing

Our common stock trades on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA."

#### Underwriting

We have entered into an underwriting agreement dated with Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc., as the representative of the underwriters (the "representative") named below and the sole book-running manager of this offering. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed to purchase the number of our securities set forth opposite its name below.

Underwriter	Class A Units	<b>Class B Units</b>
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.		
Maxim Group LLC		
Total		

A copy of the underwriting agreement will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is part.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they propose to offer the units directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. Any securities sold by the underwriters to securities dealers will be sold at the public offering price less a selling concession not in excess of \$ per share. The underwriters may allow and these selected dealers may re-allow a concession of not more than \$ per share to other brokers and dealers.

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters' obligation to purchase the securities we are offering is subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement.

No action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the units, or the shares, of common stock, shares of preferred stock and warrants included in the units, in any jurisdiction outside the United States where action for that purpose is required. None of our securities included in this offering may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sales of any of the securities offering hereby be distributed or published in any jurisdiction except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons who receive this prospectus are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering of securities and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of any offer to buy the securities in any jurisdiction where that would not be permitted or legal.

The underwriters have advised us that they do not intend to confirm sales to any account over which they exercise discretionary authority.

#### **Underwriting Discount and Expenses**

The following table summarizes the underwriting discount and commission to be paid to the underwriters by us.

	Per Class A Unit <sup>(1)</sup>	Per Class B Unit <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Public offering price			
Underwriting discount to be paid to the underwriters by us $(8\%)^{(2)}$			
Proceeds to us (before expenses)			

- (1) The public offering price and underwriting discount corresponds to (x) in respect of the Class A Units (i) a public offering price per share of common stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (y) in respect of the Class B Units (i) a public offering price per share of Series A Preferred Stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (y) in respect of the Class B Units (i) a public offering price per share of Series A Preferred Stock of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (ii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (iii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ and (iii) a public offering price per Series E Warrant of \$ .
- (2) We have granted a 45 day option to the underwriter to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock (up to 15% of the shares of common stock plus the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock ) and/or up to an additional Series E Warrants exercisable for up to an additional shares of common stock (up to 15% of the Series E warrants sold in this offering) at the public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per Series E Warrant set forth above less the underwriting discounts and commissions solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

We estimate the total expenses payable by us for this offering to be approximately \$ which amount includes (i) the underwriting discount of \$ (\$ if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full) and (ii) reimbursement of the accountable expenses of the representative equal to \$80,000 including the legal fees of the representative being paid by us and (iii) other estimated company expenses of approximately \$ which includes legal accounting printing costs and various fees associated with the registration and listing of our shares.

In addition to the underwriting discount to be paid by us we have agreed to issue to the representative or its designees warrants to purchase the number of shares of our common stock that is equivalent to 2% of the number of shares of common stock sold in this offering (including the number of shares of common stock underlying the Series A Preferred Stock) at an exercise price equal to 125% of the per share equivalent paid by the investors in this offering. The underwriters' warrants will have a term of exercise expiring five years from the effective date of this registration statement. In addition, pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g), neither the warrants issued to the underwriters nor any warrant shares issued upon exercise of the warrants shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of this offering, except the transfer of any security:

- by operation of law or by reason of reorganization;
- to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction for the remainder of the time period;
- if the aggregate amount of our securities held by the holder of the warrants or related persons do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;
- that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or
- the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction for the remainder of the time period.

The underwriters' warrants are exercisable for cash or on a cashless basis. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances including in the event of a stock dividend or our recapitalization, reorganization, merger, or consolidation. However, the warrant exercise price or underlying shares will not be adjusted for issuances of common stock at a price below the warrant exercise price.

The securities we are offering are being offered by the underwriters subject to certain conditions specified in the underwriting agreement.

#### **Over-allotment Option**

We have granted to the underwriters an option exercisable not later than 45 days after the date of this prospectus to purchase up to a number of additional shares of common stock and/or Series E Warrants equal to 15% of the number of shares of common stock sold in the primary offering (including the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of shares of Series A Preferred Stock but excluding any shares of common stock underlying the warrants issued in this offering and any shares of common stock issued upon any exercise of the underwriter's over-allotment option) and/or 15% of the Series E warrants sold in the primary offering at the public offering price per share of common stock and the public offering price per Series E Warrant set forth on the cover page hereto less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise the option solely to cover overallotments, if any, made in connection with this offering. If any additional shares of common stock, the underwriters will offer these shares of common stock on the same terms as those on which the other securities are being offered.

#### **Determination of Offering Price**

Our Common stock is currently traded on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA." On June 29, 2016 the closing price of our common stock was \$1.45 per share. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading system.

The public offering price of the securities offered by this prospectus will be determined by negotiation between us and the underwriters among the factors considered in determining the public offering price of the shares were;

- our history and our prospects;
- the industry in which we operate;
- our past and present operating results;
- the previous experience of our executive officers; and
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering.

The offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus should not be considered an indication of the actual value of the shares of common stock sold in this offering. That price is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors and we cannot assure you that the shares of common stock sold in this offering can be resold at or above the public offering price.

#### Lock-up Agreements

Our officers, directors and each of their respective affiliates and associated partners have agreed with the representative to be subject to a lock-up period of 90 days following the date of this prospectus. This means that, during the applicable lock-up period, such persons may not offer for sale, contract to sell, sell, distribute, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of our common stock. Certain limited transfers are permitted during the lock-up period if the transferee agrees to these lock-up restrictions. We have also agreed, in the underwriting agreement, to similar lock-up restrictions on the issuance and sale of our securities for 90 days following the closing of this offering, although we will be permitted to issue stock options or stock awards to directors, officers and employees under our existing plans. The lock-up period is subject to an additional extension to accommodate for our reports of financial results or material news releases. The representative may, in its sole discretion and without notice, waive the terms of any of these lock-up agreements.

#### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer and Trust Company.



#### Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

The underwriters may engage in syndicate covering transactions stabilizing transactions and penalty bids or purchases for the purpose of pegging, fixing or maintaining the price of our common stock;

- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. Such a naked short position would be closed out by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specific maximum.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the securities originally sold by the syndicate member are purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These syndicate covering transactions, stabilizing transactions, and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market prices of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market prices of our securities. As a result the price of our common stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. These transactions may be effected on The Nasdaq Capital Market, in the over-the-counter market or on any other trading market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters also may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock in accordance with Regulation M during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of shares of our common stock in this offering and extending through the completion of the distribution. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid that bid must then be lowered when specific purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

Neither we, nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the prices of our securities. In addition, neither we nor the underwriters make any representation that the underwriters will engage in these transactions or that any transactions, once commenced will not be discontinued without notice.

# Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.



#### Material U.S. Federal Tax Consequences for Non-U.S. Holders of Common Stock

The following is a general discussion of material U.S. federal income considerations relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants by a non-U.S. holder. For purposes of this discussion, the term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, an individual, corporation, estate or trust other than:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other organization treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) if the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder and current administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any change could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. In addition, the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, could challenge one or more of the tax consequences described in this prospectus.

We assume in this discussion that each non-U.S. holder holds our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants as capital assets (generally, as property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder's individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of state, local or non-U.S. taxes, or, U.S. federal taxes other than income taxes, such as federal estate taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax considerations that may be applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- certain U.S. expatriates;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons in special situations;
- persons that have a "functional currency" other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that acquire our common stock as compensation for services; and
- owners that hold our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or persons who hold our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants through partnerships or other entities that are transparent for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A partner in a partnership or other transparent entity that will hold our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock or our Series E Warrants through a partnership or other transparent entity, as applicable.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of shares of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock or our Series E Warrants.

#### **Purchase of Units**

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the purchase of a Class A Unit by non-U.S. holders will be treated as the purchase of two components: a component consisting of one share of our common stock and a component consisting of one Series E Warrant to purchase one shares of our common stock. The purchase of a Class B Unit by non-U.S. holders will be treated as the purchase of two components: a component consisting of one share of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (convertible into a number of shares of our common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price) and a component consisting of Series E Warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the Conversion Price. The purchase price for each Unit will be allocated between its three components in proportion to the relative fair market value of each at the time the Unit is purchased by the holder. This allocation of the purchase price for each Unit will establish a holder's initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the shares and warrants that comprise each Unit.

#### **Exercise of Warrants**

A non-U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss on the exercise of a warrant and related receipt of our shares of our common stock (unless cash is received in lieu of the issuance of a fractional share of our common stock). A non-U.S. holder's initial tax basis in the shares of our common stock received upon the exercise of a warrant will be equal to the sum of (a) such non-U.S. holder's tax basis in such warrant plus (b) the exercise price paid by such non-U.S. holder on the exercise of such warrant. A non-U.S. holder's holding period for the shares of our common stock received upon the exercise of a warrant will begin on the date that such warrant is exercised by such non-U.S. holder.

In certain limited circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be permitted to undertake a cashless exercise of warrants into shares of our common stock. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise of warrants into shares of common stock is unclear, and the tax consequences of a cashless exercise could differ from the consequences upon the exercise of a warrant described in the preceding paragraph. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of a cashless exercise of warrants.

#### Certain Adjustments to the Warrants

An adjustment to the number of shares of our common stock that will be issued upon the exercise of a warrant, or an adjustment to the exercise price of a warrants, may be treated as a constructive distribution to a non-U.S. holder of the warrants if, and to the extent that, such adjustment has the effect of increasing such non-U.S. holder's proportionate interest in our "earnings and profits" or assets, depending on the circumstances of such adjustment (for example, if such adjustment is to compensate for a distribution of cash or other property to our shareholders). Adjustments to the exercise price of warrants made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula that has the effect of preventing dilution of the interest of the holders of the warrants generally should not be considered to result in a constructive distribution. Any such constructive distribution would be taxable whether or not there is an actual distribution of cash or other property. See the more detailed discussion of the rules applicable to distributions made by us under the heading "Dividends" below.

#### **Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock**

A non-U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the conversion of a share of Series A Preferred Stock into common stock. A non-U.S. holder's initial tax basis in the shares of our common stock received upon the exercise of a share of Series A Preferred Stock will be equal to the sum of such non-U.S. holder's tax basis in such share of Series A Preferred Stock. A non-U.S. holder's holding period for the shares of our common stock received upon the conversion of a share of Series A Preferred Stock will include the non-U.S. holder's holding period for the shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

#### Dividends

If we pay distributions of cash or property with respect to shares of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles and will be subject to withholding as described in the paragraphs below. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in its shares of our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "—Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Common Stock." Any distribution described in this paragraph would also be subject to the discussion below in "—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act."

Subject to the exceptions described below, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence provided the holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. If we are unable to determine, at the time of payment of a distribution on shares of our common stock, whether the distribution will constitute a dividend, we may nonetheless choose to withhold any U.S. federal income tax on the distribution as permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulations.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification and disclosure requirements. To obtain this exemption, a non-US holder must provide us with a properly executed original and unexpired IRS Form W-8ECI properly certifying such exemption. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of shares of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty generally may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

# Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition of Our Securities

Subject to the discussion below in "—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock or our Series E Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a non-U.S. corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount by which such non-U.S. holder's capital gains allocable to U.S. sources exceed capital losses allocable to U.S. sources during the taxable year of the disposition; or
- we are or were a "U.S. real property holding corporation" during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" (within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

# Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Tax

We must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on shares of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. These information reporting requirements apply even if withholding is not required. Subject to the discussion below under "—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," non-U.S. holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code) or otherwise subject to an exemption in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate (currently 28%) with respect to dividends on shares of our common stock or Series A Preferred Stock. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to the U.S. federal withholding tax, as described above in "—Dividends," generally will be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the payment of the proceeds of a disposition of shares of our common stock, Series A Preferred Stock or Series E Warrants by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or non-U.S., unless the holder certifies that it is a non-U.S. person (as defined in the Internal Revenue Code) and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. For information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker and dispositions otherwise effected through a non-U.S. office generally will not be subject to information reporting. Generally, backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected through a non-U.S. office of a U.S. broker or non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.



Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

#### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Legislation commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally will impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on payments to certain non-U.S. entities (including certain intermediaries) unless such persons comply with certain U.S. information reporting, due diligence, disclosure and certification regime. This regime and its requirements are different from, and in addition to, the certification requirements described elsewhere in this discussion. The FATCA withholding rules apply to dividend payments on our common stock, if any, and also to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other dispositions of our common stock paid after December 31, 2018. Although administrative guidance and proposed regulations have been issued, regulations implementing the FATCA regime continues to be issued and the exact scope of these rules is subject to changes.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible impact of these rules on their investment in our common stock, including any investment in our common stock made through another entity.

The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of shares of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.

#### Legal Matters

The validity of the issuance of the common stock offered by us in this offering will be passed upon for us by Dorsey & Whitney LLP, Salt Lake City, Utah. Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York, is acting as counsel for the underwriters in connection with certain legal matters in connection with this offering.

#### **Change in Certifying Accountant**

On April 15, 2014, we informed Ernst & Young LLP ("Ernst & Young") of their dismissal as our independent registered public accounting firm. The dismissal was authorized by our audit committee and our board of directors.

The reports of Ernst & Young on our financial statements for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 contained an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raised substantial doubt about the Registrant's ability to continue as a going concern.

In connection with the audits of our financial statements for each of the two fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and in the subsequent interim period through April 15, 2014, there were no disagreements with Ernst & Young on any matters of accounting principles or practices, financial statement disclosure, or auditing scope and procedures, which, if not resolved to the satisfaction of Ernst & Young would have caused Ernst & Young to make reference to the matter in their report.

In connection with the audits of our financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, Ernst & Young identified four material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. The material weaknesses related to (i) our improper recording and disclosure of non-routine transactions due to deficiencies in the design and operation of our controls to account for non-routine transactions as part of the financial close process, (ii) a deficiency in the design and operation of our controls to account for inventory, (iii) deficiencies in our income tax accounting and (iv) our design and operation of our controls to appropriately identify and evaluate transactions for appropriate cut-off at the end of the financial reporting period and the level of precision and timeliness of its financial close process.



On April 15, 2014 the audit committee engaged Mantyla McReynolds as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2014. We did not consulted with Mantyla McReynolds during the two fiscal years prior to its appointment or during the subsequent interim period prior to its appointment as our auditor with respect to the application of accounting principles to a specified transaction, either completed or proposed, or the type of audit opinion that might be rendered on our consolidated financial statements, or any other matters or reportable events as identified in Items 304(a)(2)(i) and (ii) of Regulation S-K.

We requested that Ernst & Young furnish a letter addressed to the United States Securities and Exchange Commission stating whether it agreed with the above statements. A copy of the letter of Ernst & Young, dated April 18, 2014, was filed as Exhibit 16.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 18, 2014.

### Experts

The consolidated financial statements of Amedica Corporation at December 31, 2015 and 2014, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2015, incorporated by reference herein have been audited by Mantyla McReynolds LLC, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon (which contains an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements) incorporated by reference herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### Where Can You Find Additional Information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, omits certain information, exhibits, schedules and undertakings set forth in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents or provisions of any documents referred to in this prospectus are not necessarily complete, and in each instance where a copy of the document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matters involved.

You may read and copy all or any portion of the registration statement without charge at the public reference room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the registration statement may be obtained from the SEC at prescribed rates from the public reference room of the SEC at such address. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, registration statements and certain other filings made with the SEC electronically are publicly available through the SEC's web site at *http://www.sec.gov*. The registration statement, including all exhibits and amendments to the registration statement, has been filed electronically with the SEC.

We file periodic reports and other information with the SEC. Such periodic reports and other information are available for inspection and copying at the public reference room and website of the SEC referred to above. We maintain a website at http://www.Amedica.com. You may access our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act with the SEC free of charge at our website as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information and other content contained on our website are not part of the prospectus.

#### **Incorporation of Documents by Reference**

We have elected to incorporate by reference certain information in this prospectus pursuant to General Instruction VII of Form S-1 in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. We have previously filed the following documents with the SEC and are incorporating them by reference into this prospectus, except for information furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, and any exhibits relating to such information, which is neither deemed filed nor incorporated by reference herein:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 filed on March 23, 2016;
- our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A for our annual meeting of stockholders, filed with the SEC on April 12, 2016;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2016 filed on May 13, 2016;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on January 7, 2016, January 22, 2016, January 25, 2016, January 28, 2016, February 9, 2016, February 23, 2016, March 23, 2016, April 5, 2016, April 18, 2016, April 28, 2016, May 3, 2016, May 27, 2016 and June 13, 2016; and
- the description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on February 7, 2014, including any amendment or report filed for the purpose of updating such description.

A statement contained in a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any other subsequently filed document which is also incorporated in this prospectus modifies or replaces such statement. Any statements so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated herein by reference. These documents will be provided to you at no cost, by contacting:

Amedica Corporation Attn: Investor Relations 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119.

You may also read and copy our annual, quarterly and current reports, and other SEC filings at our website, http://www.amedica.com, and at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at (800) SEC- 0330. Our SEC filings are also available to the public on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth an itemization of the various costs and expenses, all of which we will pay, in connection with the sale of the securities being registered. All of the amounts shown are estimated except the SEC Registration Fee and FINRA Filing Fee.

SEC Registration Fee	\$ 2,401
FINRA Filing Fee	2,523
Legal Fees and Expenses	125,000
Accounting Fees and Expenses	10,000
Transfer Agent Fee and Expenses	15,000
Miscellaneous	23,000
Total	\$ 177,924

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including, without limitation, as a witness) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our directors or officers or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan, whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer or trustee or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer or trustee, shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, Employee Retirement Insurance Security Act excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered in connection with legal proceedings. These provisions limit the liability of our directors and officers to fullest extent permitted under Delaware law. A director or officer will not receive indemnification if he or she is found not to have acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, our best interest.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to indemnify any director or officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding brought by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. In a derivative action, (i.e., one brought by or on behalf of the corporation), indemnification may be provided only for expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any director or officer in connection with the defense or settlement of such an action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be provided if such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought shall determine that such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses despite such adjudication of liability.



Pursuant to Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Article Eighth of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation eliminates the liability of a director to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for such a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liabilities arising:

- from any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- from acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- from any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

We carry insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our executive offices and directors. These agreements, among other things, indemnify and advance expenses to our directors and officers for certain expenses, including attorney's fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by us arising out of such person's services as our director or officer, or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We have entered into agreements to indemnify all of our directors and officers.

Additionally, reference is made to the Underwriting Agreement filed as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, which provides for indemnification by the underwriters of Amedica Corporation, our directors and officers who sign the registration statement and persons who control Amedica Corporation, under certain circumstances.

#### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since May 18, 2013, we have sold the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act. All share numbers and prices set forth below have been adjusted to reflect a reverse stock split effective as of January 25, 2016 whereby each 15 shares of common stock were replaced with one share of common stock (with no fractional shares issued).

### (a) Issuances of Capital Stock and Warrants

The sale and issuance of the securities set forth below were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act by virtue of Section 4(2) or Rule 506 promulgated under Regulation D promulgated thereunder and Section 3(a)(9). Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act and had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us. No underwriters were involved in these transactions.

On August 30, 2013 and September 20, 2013, we issued and sold a total of 94.8 units, each unit consisting of 3,334 shares of our Series F convertible preferred stock and a warrant to acquire 65 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$386.55 per share, to 45 accredited investors at \$100,000 per unit for an aggregate purchase price of \$9,480,000. The purchase of these units resulted in our issuance of 316,064 shares of our Series F convertible preferred stock and warrants to purchase 6,131 shares of our common stock. In connection with this offering, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 621 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of \$850.50 per share, to TGP Securities, Inc.

On March 20, 2014, we issued 3,334 shares of our common stock to a service provider for services previously rendered with respect to certain corporate development activities.

On June 30, 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase 34,409 shares of our common stock to Hercules Technology in connection with a Loan and Security Agreement. This warrant was amended on September 8, 2015 increasing the amount of shares to be purchased to 103,226.

On June 30, 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase warrants to purchase up to 37,926 shares of our common stock to Magna pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement.



On September 17, 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase 3,334 shares of our common stock to a service provider to be a financial advisor in connection with a financing.

On October 31, 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase 1,667 shares of our common stock to a service provider to serve as a non-exclusive financial advisor.

On November 6, 2014, in connection with a bridge loan, we issued to the bridge loan lender a warrant to purchase up to 17,826 shares of the Company's common stock.

On November 12, 2014, we issued a warrant to purchase 10,000 shares of our common stock to a financial advisor with respect to certain services provided.

On January 22, 2015, we issued 2,000 shares of our common stock to a service provider for services with respect to certain corporate development activities.

On September 8, 2015, we issued to issue investors Series A Warrants and Series C Warrants, each exercisable for 874,891 shares of our common stock.

On October 19, 2015, we issued 16,000 shares of our common stock to a service provider for services with respect to certain corporate development activities.

On January 28, 2016, we issued a warrant to purchase 275,000 shares of our common stock to a financial advisor.

On April 4, 2016 and again on April 27, 2016, in connection with a debt exchange agreement we issued to the lender warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock of the Company.

(b) Certain Grants and Exercises of Stock Options

From January 1, 2013 through March 31, 2014, we granted a total of 128,537 RSUs and 11,980 options at exercise prices ranging from \$85.20 to \$386.55. During the same period, 4,048 options to purchase shares of common stock were exercised.

Option grants, RSU grants and the issuances of common stock upon exercise of such options were exempt pursuant to Rule 701 and Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

# Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits

# (3) Exhibits

The exhibits listed on the accompanying Exhibit Index are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this Annual Report and such Exhibit Index is incorporated by reference.

Exhibit		Filed with this	Incorporated by Reference herein from		SEC File/Reg.
Number	Exhibit Description	Report	Form or Schedule	Filing Date	Number
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement	Х		2/20/14	001 00 (01
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant		Form 8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	2/20/14	001-33624
3.1.1	Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of		Form 8-K	1/22/16	001-33624
	Incorporation of Amedica Corporation		(Exhibit 3.1)		
3.2	Restated Bylaws of the Registrant		Form 8-K	2/20/14	001-33624
2.2	Denne (Contiguete Continuetion (Continuet)	х	(Exhibit 3.1)		
3.3	Form of Certificate of Designation of Series A Preferred Stock	Х	A man for and NL 2	1/20/14	222 102222
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant		Amendment No. 3	1/29/14	333-192232
			to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.1)		
4.2	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the		Amendment No. 3	1/29/14	333-192232
4.2	Registrant, issued on May 9, 2011		to Form S-1	1/29/14	555-192252
	Registrant, issued on May 9, 2011		(Exhibit 4.9)		
4.3	Warrant to Purchase Shares of Series F Convertible Preferred		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	Stock by and between the Registrant and GE Capital Equity		(Exhibit 4.10)		
	Investments, Inc., dated as of December 17, 2012		( )		
4.4	Warrant to Purchase Shares of Series F Convertible Preferred		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	Stock by and between the Registrant and Zions First National		(Exhibit 4.11)		
	Bank, dated as of December 17, 2012				
4.5	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	Registrant, issued on March 4, 2011 and May 9, 2011		(Exhibit 4.12)		
4.6	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	Stock of the Registrant, dated as of December 18, 2012		(Exhibit 4.13)		
4.7	Form of Amendment No. 2 to Warrant to Purchase Shares of		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	Common Stock of the Registrant, dated as of February 1, 2013		(Exhibit 4.14)		
4.8	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the		Amendment No. 2	12/20/13	333-192232
	Registrant, issued on August 30, 2013 and September 20, 2013, as		to Form S-1		
	amended		(Exhibit 4.17)		

4.9	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, dated as of December 23, 2013	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.17.1)	1/29/14	333-192232
4.10	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to TGP Securities, Inc. on August 30, 2013 and September 20, 2013, as amended	Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.20)	12/20/13	333-192232
4.11	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to TGP Securities, Inc., dated as of December 23, 2013	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.21)	1/29/14	333-192232
4.12	Hercules Warrant to Purchase Common Stock	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.3)	7/1/2014	001-33624
4.13	Form of Warrant Issued to Investors	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.24)	11/19/14	333-199753
4.14	Form of Unit Purchase Option Issued to the Underwriters	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.25)	11/19/14	333-199753
4.15	Form of Warrant Agent Agreement by and between the Registrant and American Stock Transfer and Trust Company	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.26)	11/19/14	333-199753
4.16	Warrant to purchase shares of common stock of the Registrant by and between the Registrant and Hampshire MedTech Partner II, L.P., dated as of November 6, 2014	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	11/7/14	001-33624
4.17	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant issued on September 17, 2014.	Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.27)	3/24/15	001-33624
4.18	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant issued on November 12, 2014.	Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.28)	3/24/15	001-33624
4.19	Senior Convertible Note by Registrant payable to MG Partners II, Ltd., Issuance Date: August 12, 2014, Exchange Date: April 2, 2015	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.2)	4/3/15	001-33624
4.20	Form of Series B Warrant	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.2)	9/8/15	001-33624
4.21	Form of Series D Warrant	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.4)	9/8/15	001-33624
4.22	Form of Amended and Restated Series A warrant	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	12/14/15	001-33624
4.23	Form of Amended and Restated Series C Warrant	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.2)	12/14/15	001-33624

4.24	Common Stock Purchase Warrant		Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	4/5/16	001-33624
4.25	Form of Series E Warrant to be Issued in Offering	Х			
4.26	Form of Underwriters Warrant to be Issued in Offering	X			
4.27	Form of Series A Preferred Stock Certificate	Х			
5.1	Opinion of Counsel with respect to the legality of the securities being registered	Х			
10.1	Securities Purchase Agreement by and between the Registrant and MG Partners II Ltd, dated as of June 30, 2014		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	7/1/2014	001-33624
10.2	Registration Rights Agreement by and between the Registrant and MG Partners II Ltd., dated as of June 30, 2014		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.2)	7/1/2014	001-33624
10.3	Loan and Security Agreement by and among the Registrant, its subsidiary, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., and Hercules Technology III, L.P., dated as of June 30, 2014		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.3)	7/1/2014	001-33624
10.4	Centrepointe Business Park Lease Agreement Net by and between		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	the Registrant and Centrepointe Properties, LLC, dated as of April 21, 2009		(Exhibit 10.10)		
10.5	First Addendum to Centrepointe Business Park Lease Agreement		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
	Net by and between the Registrant and Centrepointe Properties, LLC, dated as of January 31, 2012		(Exhibit 10.11)		
10.6	Form of Change of Control Agreement*		Form 8-K	7/22/15	001-33624
10.0	i onn of change of control regreement		(Exhibit 10.1)	1122/10	001 00021
10.7	Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the		Amendment No. 2	12/20/13	333-192232
	Registrant and its officers and directors		to Form S-1		
	6		(Exhibit 10.14)		
10.8	Amedica Corporation Amended and Restated 2012 Equity		Amendment No. 4	2/12/14	333-192232
	Incentive Plan*		to Form S-1		
			(Exhibit 10.15)		
10.9	Form of 2012 Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option		Amendment No. 4	2/12/14	333-192232
	Agreement*		to Form S-1		
	°		(Exhibit 10.16)		
10.10	Form of 2012 Restricted Stock Award and Restricted Stock Unit		Amendment No. 4	2/12/14	333-192232
	Agreement*		to Form S-1		
	°		(Exhibit 10.17)		
10.11	Amedica Corporation 2003 Stock Option Plan*		Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
			(Exhibit 10.18)		
	67				
	07				

10.12	Form of 2003 Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement and Notice	Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
10.12	of Exercise of Non-Qualified Stock Option thereunder*	(Exhibit 10.19)	11/0/12	222 102222
10.13	Form of 2003 Incentive Stock Option Agreement and Notice of	Form S-1	11/8/13	333-192232
10.14	Exercise of Incentive Stock Option thereunder*	(Exhibit 10.20)	4/2/15	001 22/24
10.14	Amendment and Exchange Agreement, date April 2, 2015, by and	Form 8-K	4/3/15	001-33624
10.15	between the Registrant and MG Partners II, Ltd	(Exhibit 10.1)	0/0/15	001 00(04
10.15	Consent and First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement	Form 8-K	9/8/15	001-33624
	dated September 8, 2015 by and among Hercules Technology	(Exhibit 10.1)		
	Growth Capital Inc., the financial institutions signatory thereto,			
	Amedica Corporation, and the guarantors signatory thereto.		a (a (4 <b>a</b>	
10.16	First Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common	Form 8-K	9/8/15	001-33624
	Stock of Amedica Corporation dated September 8, 2015, by and	(Exhibit 10.2)		
	between Amedica Corporation and Hercules Technology III, L.P.			
10.17	Settlement and Waiver Agreement dated September 8, 2015, by	Form 8-K	9/8/15	001-33624
	and among Amedica Corporation and MG Partners II, Ltd.	(Exhibit 10.3)		
10.18	Placement Agency Agreement between Amedica Corporation and	Form 8-K	9/8/15	001-33624
	Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	(Exhibit 10.4)		
10.19	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement between Amedica	Form 8-K	9/8/15	001-33624
	Corporation and the Purchasers Dated September 8, 2015	(Exhibit 10.5)		
10.20	Form of Registration Rights Agreement	Form 8-K	9/8/15	001-33624
		(Exhibit 10.6)		
10.21	Form of Leak-Out Agreement	Form 8-K	12/14/15	001-33624
	C	(Exhibit 10.1)		
10.22	Assignment and Second Amendment to Loan and Security	Form 8-K	4/5/16	001-33624
	Agreement, dated April 4, 2016, by and among the Company,	(Exhibit 10.1)		
	Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC, Hercules Technology III, L.P.	()		
	and Hercules Capital, Inc., the financial institutions signatory			
	thereto, Amedica Corporation, and the guarantors signatory			
	thereto.			
10.23	Exchange Agreement, dated April 4, 2016, by and among	Form 8-K	4/5/ 16	001-33624
10.23	Amedica Corporation and Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC	(Exhibit 10.2)	T/ J/ 10	001- <i>33</i> 02 <b>-</b>
	America Corporation and Riverside Worenant I artifets, EEC	(Exhibit 10.2)		

10.24	Subordinated Convertible Promissory Note, dated April 4, 2016, by and among Amedica Corporation and Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.3)	4/5/16	001-33624
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant		Form S-1 (Exhibit 21.1)	11/8/13	333-192232
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	Х			
23.2	Consent of Dorsey & Whitney LLP (included as part of Exhibit 5.1)	Х			
24.1	Power of Attorney		Form S-1 (Exhibit 24.1)	5/23/16	333-211520
*	Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.				

\*\* To be filed by amendment

## Item 17. Undertakings

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
  - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; AND
  - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post- effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
  - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
  - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
  - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or Controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Salt Lake City, Utah on June 30, 2016.

## AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: /s/ B. Sonny Bal MD

B. Sonny Bal Chief Executive Officer and President Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities held on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ B. Sonny Bal B. Sonny Bal, MD	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors (principal executive officer)	June 30, 2016
/s/ Ty Lombardi Ty A. Lombardi	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	June 30 , 2016
* Eric A. Stookey	Director	June 30 , 2016
* David W. Truetzel	Director	June 30 , 2016
* Jeffrey S. White	Director	June 30 , 2016
*By: <u>/s/ B. Sonny Bal</u> B. Sonny Bal, MD Attorney-in-fact		
-	72	

#### \_ SHARES OF COMMON STOCK, \_\_\_\_\_ SHARES

## OF SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK (CONVERTIBLE

# INTO \_\_\_\_\_SHARES OF COMMON STOCK) AND \_\_\_\_\_SERIES E WARRANTS

## (EXERCISABLE FOR \_\_\_\_\_\_ SHARES OF COMMON STOCK)

OF

#### **AMEDICA CORPORATION**

### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

\_\_, 2016

Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. As the Representative of the Several underwriters, if any, named in <u>Schedule I</u> hereto 4400 Biscayne Blvd., 12<sup>th</sup> Floor Miami, Florida 33137

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement as being subsidiaries or affiliates of Amedica Corporation, the "<u>Company</u>"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") with the several underwriters (such underwriters, including the Representative (as defined below), the "<u>Underwriters</u>" and each an "<u>Underwriter</u>") named in <u>Schedule I</u> hereto for which Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. is acting as representative to the several Underwriters (the "<u>Representative</u>" and if there are no Underwriters other than the Representative, references to multiple Underwriters shall be disregarded and the term Representative as used herein shall have the same meaning as Underwriter) on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

It is understood that the several Underwriters are to make a public offering of the Public Securities. The Public Securities are to be initially offered to the public at the initial public offering price set forth in the Prospectus. The Representative may from time to time thereafter change the public offering price and other selling terms.

It is further understood that you will act as the Representative for the Underwriters in the offering and sale of the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities in accordance with this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement (a) capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Certificate of Designation (as defined herein) and (b) the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"<u>Certificate of Designation</u>" means the Certificate of Designation to be filed prior to the Closing by the Company with the Secretary of State of Delaware in the form of <u>Exhibit F</u> attached hereto.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Closing Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the hour and the date on the Trading Day on which all conditions precedent to (i) the Underwriters' obligations to pay the Closing Purchase Price and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Closing Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the third Trading Day following the date hereof or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company.

"Closing Preferred Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(i).

"<u>Closing Purchase Price</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

"Closing Securities" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(iii).

"Closing Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(ii).

"Closing Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1 (a)(iii).

"Combined Preferred Purchase Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"Combined Purchase Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"<u>Company Auditor</u>" means Mantyla McReynolds LLC, with offices located at 178 S. Rio Grande Street, Suite 200, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101.

"<u>Company Counsel</u>" means Dorsey & Whitney LLP, with offices located at 136 South Main Street, Suite 1000, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101.

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

"Conversion Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Effective Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(f).

"EGS" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Execution Date" shall mean the date on which the parties execute and enter into this Agreement.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

"<u>Indebtedness</u>" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"<u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>" shall mean the lock-up agreements, in the form of <u>Exhibit E</u> attached hereto, delivered on the date hereof by each of the Company's officers and directors and each holder of Common Stock and Common Stock Equivalents holding, on a fully diluted basis, more than 5% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock, each such lock-up party being listed on <u>Schedule II</u> hereto.

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document.

"Offering" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

"Option Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(c).

"<u>Option Closing Purchase Price</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

"Option Securities" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

"Option Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

"Option Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a).

"Over-Allotment Option" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Preferred Stock</u>" means up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued or issuable pursuant to Section 2.1(a)(i) and having the rights, preferences and privileges set forth in the Certificate of Designation, in the form of <u>Exhibit F</u> attached hereto.

"<u>Preferred Stock Agency Agreement</u>" means the addendum to the Company's Transfer Agency and Registrar Services Agreement with the Transfer Agent, pursuant to which the Transfer Agent agrees to act as transfer agent and conversion agent for the Preferred Stock, in the form of <u>Exhibit G-1</u> attached hereto.

"<u>Preliminary Prospectus</u>" means, if any, any preliminary prospectus relating to the Securities included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b).

"<u>Proceeding</u>" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Prospectus" means the final prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.

"Prospectus Supplement" means, if any, any supplement to the Prospectus complying with Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act that is filed with the Commission.

"Public Securities" means, collectively, the Closing Securities and, if any, the Option Securities.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means, collectively, the various parts of the registration statement prepared by the Company on Form S-1 (File No. 333-211520) with respect to the Securities, each as amended as of the date hereof, including the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement, if any, the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, and all exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement.

"Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"<u>Required Minimum</u>" means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise in full of all Warrants or conversion in full of all shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein.

"<u>Rule 424</u>" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

"Securities" means the Closing Securities, the Option Securities and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Purchase Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"<u>Shares</u>" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a) (ii) and Section 2.2(a).

"Stated Value" means \$1,000 per share of Preferred Stock.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Warrants, the Warrant Agency Agreement, the Preferred Stock Agency Agreement, the Lock-Up Agreements, and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, 11219, a phone number of (718) 921-8124, and an e-mail address of admin42@amstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Underlying Shares" means the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.

"<u>Warrant Agency Agreement</u>" means the warrant agency agreement in respect of the Warrants dated on or about the date hereof, between the Company and the Transfer Agent in the form of <u>Exhibit G-2</u> attached hereto.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

"<u>Warrants</u>" means, collectively, the Series E Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Underwriters in accordance with Section 2.1(a) and Section 2.2(a), which warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit D</u>, and the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Representative accordance with Section 2.3(vii), which Warrants issuable pursuant to Section 2.3(vii) shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five years from the effective date of the Registration Statement.

### ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

### 2.1 Closing.

(i) the number of shares of Preferred Stock (the "<u>Closing Preferred Shares</u>") set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereof;

(ii) the number of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Closing Shares</u>") set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereof; and

(iii) Warrants to purchase up to the number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereof (the "<u>Closing Warrants</u>" and, collectively with the Closing Shares and the Closing Preferred Shares, the "<u>Closing Securities</u>"), which Warrants shall have an exercise price of \$\_\_\_\_, subject to adjustment as provided therein.

(c) On the Closing Date, each Underwriter shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, via wire transfer, immediately available funds equal to such Underwriter's Closing Purchase Price and the Company shall deliver to, or as directed by, such Underwriter its respective Closing Securities and the Company shall deliver the other items required pursuant to Section 2.3 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the Company and Representative shall mutually agree. The Public Securities are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (the "<u>Offering</u>").

### 2.2 Over-Allotment Option.

(a) For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Closing Securities, the Representative is hereby granted an option (the "<u>Over-Allotment Option</u>") to purchase, in the aggregate, up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Option Shares</u>") and Warrants to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Option Shares</u>") and Warrants to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Option Shares</u>") and Warrants to purchase up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Option Shares</u>") which may be purchased in any combination of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants at the Share Purchase Price and/or Warrant Purchase Price, respectively.

(b) In connection with an exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, (a) the purchase price to be paid for the Option Shares is equal to the product of the Share Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Shares to be purchased and (b) the purchase price to be paid for the Option Warrants is equal to the product of the Warrant Purchase Price multiplied by the number of Option Warrants (the aggregate purchase price to be paid on an Option Closing Date, the "<u>Option Closing Purchase Price</u>").



(c) The Over-Allotment Option granted pursuant to this Section 2.2 may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Securities within 45 days after the Execution Date. An Underwriter will not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-Allotment Option by the Representative. The Over-Allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (each, an "Option Closing Date"), which will not be later than three (3) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of EGS or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Closing Date, each Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-Allotment Option, the Company will become obligated to convey to the Underwriters, and, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Underwriters will become obligated to purchase, the number of Option Shares and/or Option Warrants specified in such notice. The Representative may cancel the Over-Allotment Option at any time prior to the expiration of the Over-Allotment Option by written notice to the Company.

2.3 Deliveries. The Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Underwriter (if applicable) the following:

(i) At the Closing Date, the Closing Shares and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Shares, which shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(ii) At the Closing Date, the Closing Preferred Shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(iii) At the Closing Date, the Closing Warrants and, as to each Option Closing Date, if any, the applicable Option Warrants via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(iv) At the Closing Date, evidence of the filing and acceptance of the Certificate of Designation from the Secretary of State of Delaware;

(v) At the Closing Date, the Warrant Agency Agreement duly executed by the parties thereto;

(vi) At the Closing Date, the Preferred Stock Agency Agreement duly executed by the parties thereto;

(vii) At the Closing Date, to the Representative only, a Warrant to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 2% of the Closing Shares (plus the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Closing Preferred Shares) issued on the Closing Date, for the account of the Representative (or its designees), which Warrant shall have an exercise price of \$\_\_\_\_, subject to adjustment therein, and registered in the name of the Representative (or its designees);

(viii) At the Closing Date, a legal opinion of Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 attached hereto and as to each Option Closing Date, if any, a bring-down opinion from Company Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative;

(ix) At the Closing Date, a negative assurance letter from Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A-2</u> attached hereto and as to each Option Closing Date, if any, a bring-down opinion from Company Counsel in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative;

(x) Contemporaneously herewith, a cold comfort letter, addressed to the Underwriters and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory in all respects to the Representative from the Company Auditor dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and a bring-down letter dated as of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any;

(xi) On the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, the duly executed and delivered Officer's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit B attached hereto;

(xii) On the Closing Date and on each Option Closing Date, the duly executed and delivered Secretary's Certificate, substantially in the form required by <u>Exhibit C</u> attached hereto; and

(xiii) Contemporaneously herewith, the duly executed and delivered Lock-Up Agreements.

2.4 <u>Closing Conditions</u>. The respective obligations of each Underwriter hereunder in connection with the Closing and each Option Closing Date are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on the date in question (other than representations and warranties of the Company already qualified by materiality, which shall be true and correct in all respects) of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the date in question shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.3 of this Agreement;

(iv) the Registration Statement shall be effective on the date of this Agreement and at each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representative;

(v) by the Execution Date, if required by FINRA, the Underwriters shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement;

(vi) the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Underlying Shares have been approved for listing on the Trading Market; and

(vii) prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no material adverse change or development involving a prospective material adverse change in the condition or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (ii) no action suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Affiliate of the Company before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and neither the Registration Statement nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

### ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Execution Date, as of the Closing Date and as of each Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

(a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no Subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(C) <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus, (ii) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws, (iii) such as are required to be obtained, given or made under applicable rules of FINRA and The NASDAQ Stock Market, (iv) such as have been obtained, given or made as of the date hereof and (v) as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(e)</u> (collectively, the "<u>Required Approvals</u>").

(f) Registration Statement. The Company has filed with the Commission the Registration Statement, including any related Prospectus or Prospectuses, for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, which Registration Statement has been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act. The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission , 2016 (the "Effective Date"). The Company has advised the Representative of all further information (financial and on other) with respect to the Company required to be set forth therein in the Registration Statement and Prospectus. Any reference in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein; and any reference in this Agreement to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of the Prospectus as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included," "described," "referenced," "set forth" or "stated" in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, or the Prospectus, as the case may be. No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Prospectus has been issued, and no proceeding for any such purpose is pending or has been initiated or, to the Company's knowledge, is threatened by the Commission. For purposes of this Agreement, "free writing prospectus" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. The Company will not, without the prior consent of the Representative, prepare, use or refer to, any free writing prospectus.

(g) <u>Issuance of Securities</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Underlying Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, and free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Underlying Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof. The holder of the Securities will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders. The Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement.

(h) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic or current report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except such Persons as are participating in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or who have waived such rights on or prior to the date hereof. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities or as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h)(i), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h)(ii), the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Underwriters) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. The authorized shares of the Company conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the Company's securities were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers, exempt from such registration requirements. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(i) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended. subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement and the SEC Reports conform to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to be described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement or the SEC Reports or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, or the SEC Reports, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefore may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

(j) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans and (vi) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made. Unless otherwise disclosed in an SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(K) Litigation. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(1) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) <u>Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (each, a "<u>Material Permit</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects.

(p) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, tre

(q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost that would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from, any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(s) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations applicable to them promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Prospectus, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company, or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the Company's knowledge, there are no other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA. The Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve months prior to the Execution Date. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

(u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.1(v)</u>, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market, except such as has been cured as disclosed in the SEC Reports. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

(x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable as a result of the Underwriters and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents.

(y) Disclosure; 10b-5. The Registration Statement (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission) contains all exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, if any, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Act and did not and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The preliminary and final Prospectus as of its respective date, comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations. The Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, did not and will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The SEC Reports, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, and none of such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to the SEC Reports incorporated by reference in the Prospectus), in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, as applicable, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission. There are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (x) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (y) will not be filed within the requisite time period. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement, together with the SEC Reports taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading.

(z) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(aa) <u>Solvency</u>. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, the Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. The SEC Reports sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments.

(bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(cc) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the FCPA.

(dd) <u>Accountants</u>. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, the Company Auditor (i) is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2016. The Company Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

(ee) FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder ("FDCA") that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product, a "Product"), such Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension, or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. The Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

(ff) <u>Office of Foreign Assets Control</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department.

(gg) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon the Representative's request.

(hh) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(ii) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(jj) <u>D&O</u> <u>Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement provided to the Underwriters is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in such questionnaires become inaccurate and incorrect.

(kk) <u>FINRA Affiliation</u>. No officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company's unregistered securities has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA). The Company will advise the Representative and EGS if it learns that any officer, director or owner of 5% or more of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

(ii) <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to EGS shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

(mm) <u>Board of Directors</u>. The Board of Directors is comprised of the persons set forth in the SEC Reports. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a "financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent" as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

## ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company has delivered, or will as promptly as practicable deliver, to the Underwriters complete conformed copies of the Registration Statement and of each consent and certificate of experts, as applicable, filed as a part thereof, and conformed copies of the Registration Statement (without exhibits), the Prospectus and the Prospectus Supplement, as amended or supplemented, in such quantities and at such places as an Underwriter reasonably requests. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to the Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities other than the Prospectus, the Prospectus Supplement, the Registration Statement, any Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, and copies of the documents incorporated by reference therein. The Company shall not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

#### 4.2 Federal Securities Laws.

(a) <u>Compliance</u>. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company will use its best efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Underwriters, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will notify the Underwriters promptly (or if such opinion is of counsel for the Underwriters, the Underwriters shall promptly notify the Company) and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 4.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment or supplement in accordance with Section 10 of the Securities Act.

(b) <u>Filing of Final Prospectus</u>. The Company will file the final Prospectus (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative) with the Commission pursuant to the requirements of Rule 424.

(c) <u>Exchange Act Registration</u>. For a period of three years from the Execution Date, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act. The Company will not deregister the Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative (except in connection with, and subject to the exercise of fiduciary duties of the Board of Directors, a strategic transaction approved by the Company's Board of Directors).

(d) <u>Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, without the prior consent of the Representative. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representative is herein referred to as a "<u>Permitted Free Writing Prospectus</u>." The Company represents that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in rule and regulations under the Securities Act, and has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 of the Securities Act, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping. The Representative shall not distribute any free writing prospectus without the consent of the Company.

4.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company will deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Prospectus as the Underwriters may reasonably request.

4.4 <u>Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Underwriters</u>. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus until the later of nine (9) months from the Execution Date and the date the Warrants are no longer outstanding, and during such period will notify the Underwriters and holders of the Warrants promptly and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 4.4 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such any changes in the Registration at any time, the Company will make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

## 4.5 Expenses.

(a) General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Securities to be sold in the Offering (including the Option Securities) with the Commission; (b) all FINRA Public Offering Filing System fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; all fees and expenses relating to the listing of such Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares on the Trading Market and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of such Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (d) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (e) the costs and expenses of the Company's public relations firm; (f) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering the Securities; (g) fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent for the Securities (including, without limitation, any fees required for sameday processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company), including, without limitation, fees and expenses pursuant to the Warrant Agency Agreement and the Preferred Stock Agency Agreement; (h) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (i) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (j) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (k) the Underwriters' costs of mailing prospectuses to prospective investors; and (1) the costs associated with advertising the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times after the Closing Date.

(b) <u>Non-accountable Expenses</u>. The Company further agrees that, in addition to the expenses payable pursuant to Section 4.6(a), on the Closing Date it will reimburse the Representative for its out-of-pocket expenses related to the Offering in an amount up to \$80,000, \$15,000 of which has been paid prior to the date hereof, which shall be paid by deduction from the proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein.

4.6 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption "Use Of Proceeds" in the Prospectus.

4.7 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth full calendar month following the Execution Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after the Execution Date.

4.8 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities.

4.9 Internal Controls. The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

4.10 <u>Accountants</u>. The Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent certified public accounting firm for a period of at least three years after the Execution Date. The Underwriters acknowledge that the Company Auditor is acceptable to the Underwriters.

4.11 <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise the Underwriters (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is aware that any 5% or greater shareholder of the Company becomes an affiliate or associated person of an Underwriter.

4.12 No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual and commercial in nature, based on arms-length negotiations and that neither the Underwriters nor their affiliates or any selected dealer shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the Offering that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the shares and the Underwriters have no obligation to disclose, or account to the Company for, any of such additional financial interests. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of fiduciary duty.

4.13 <u>Underlying Shares</u>. The shares of Common Stock underlying the Preferred Stock shall be issued free of legends. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise at a time when such Warrant Shares would be eligible for resale under Rule 144 by a non-affiliate of the Company, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all restrictive legends (subject to delivery of a customary representation letter by the holder of such Warrants). If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any holder thereof to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws).



4.14 <u>Board Composition and Board Designations</u>. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and with the listing requirements of the Trading Market and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a "financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder.

4.15 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. By 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, the Company shall issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the Offering. The Company and the Representative shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the Offering, and neither the Company nor any Underwriter shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of such Underwriter, or without the prior consent of such Underwriter, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the first business day following the 40th day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

4.16 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Underwriter of the Securities is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Underwriter of Securities could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities.

4.17 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue the Required Minimum.

4.18 Listing of Common Stock. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares, Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Closing Shares, Option Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market.

#### 4.19 Subsequent Equity Sales.

(a) From the date hereof until 90 days following the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents.

(b) From the date hereof until the date on which no Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "<u>Variable Rate Transaction</u>" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price. Any Underwriter shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.19 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance.

4.20 <u>Research Independence</u>. In addition, the Company acknowledges that each Underwriter's research analysts and research departments, if any, are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriter's research analysts may hold and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the offering that differ from the views of its investment bankers. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against such Underwriter with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriter's investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that the Representative is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short position in debt or equity securities of the Company.

# ARTICLE V. DEFAULT BY UNDERWRITERS

If on the Closing Date or any Option Closing Date, if any, any Underwriter shall fail to purchase and pay for the portion of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such Underwriter has agreed to purchase and pay for on such date (otherwise than by reason of any default on the part of the Company), the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, shall use their reasonable efforts to procure within 36 hours thereafter one or more of the other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase from the Company such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms set forth herein, the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase. If during such 36 hours the Representative shall not have procured such other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, agreed to be purchased by the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then (a) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur does not exceed 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the other Underwriters shall be obligated, severally, in proportion to the respective numbers of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which they are obligated to purchase hereunder, to purchase the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase, or (b) if the aggregate number of Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, with respect to which such default shall occur exceeds 10% of the Closing Securities or Option Securities, as the case may be, covered hereby, the Company or the Representative will have the right to terminate this Agreement without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters or of the Company except to the extent provided in Article VI hereof. In the event of a default by any Underwriter or Underwriters, as set forth in this Article V, the applicable Closing Date may be postponed for such period, not exceeding seven days, as the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, may determine in order that the required changes in the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. The term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for a defaulting Underwriter. Any action taken under this Section shall not relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

#### ARTICLE VI. INDEMNIFICATION

6.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriters, and each dealer selected by each Underwriter that participates in the offer and sale of the Securities (each a "Selected Dealer") and each of their respective directors, officers and employees and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or any Selected Dealer ("Controlling Person") within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all reasonable legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between such Underwriter and the Company or between such Underwriter and any third party or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Article VI, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, Trading Market or any securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the applicable Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any application, as the case may be. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6.1 shall not inure to the benefit of an Underwriter to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the Person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Securities to such Person as required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under this Agreement. The Company agrees promptly to notify each Underwriter of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or Controlling Persons in connection with the issue and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement or Prospectus.

6.2 <u>Procedure</u>. If any action is brought against an Underwriter, a Selected Dealer or a Controlling Person in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 6.1, such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person, as the case may be, shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter or such Selected Dealer, as the case may be) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person unless (i) the employment of such action, or (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action, or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by such Underwriter (in addition to local counsel), Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Underwriter, Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

6.3 Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter severally and not jointly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers and employees and agents who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to such Underwriter, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, written information furnished to the Company with respect to such Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in such Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any such application. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other Person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or which indemnity may be sought against such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other Person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to such Underwriter by the provisions of this Article VI. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.3, no Underwriter shall be required to indemnify the Company for any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.3 to indemnify the Company are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

#### 6.4 Contribution.

(a) Contribution Rights. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution under the Securities Act in any case in which (i) any Person entitled to indemnification under this Article VI makes a claim for indemnification pursuant hereto but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this Article VI provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise may be required on the part of any such Person in circumstances for which indemnification is provided under this Article VI, then, and in each such case, the Company and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, shall contribute to the aggregate losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses of the nature contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by the Company and such Underwriter, as incurred, in such proportions that such Underwriter is responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Prospectus bears to the initial offering price appearing thereon and the Company is responsible for the balance; provided, that, no Person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section, each director, officer and employee of such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.4, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.4 to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(b) <u>Contribution Procedure</u>. Within fifteen days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("<u>contributing party</u>"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 6.4 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available.

#### ARTICLE VII. MISCELLANEOUS

#### 7.1 Termination.

(a) <u>Termination Right</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in its opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading generally on any Trading Market shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction, or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority, or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets, or (vi) if the Company shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Securities, or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder, or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Securities.

(b) <u>Expenses</u>. In the event this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 7.1(a), within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Representative its actual and accountable out of pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable, including the fees and disbursements of EGS up to \$25,000 (provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement).

(c) <u>Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Article VI shall not be in any way effected by such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

7.2 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, and the Prospectus, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Investment Banking Agreement, dated May 12, 2016 (the "Investment Banking Agreement"), as amended, by and between the Company and the Representative shall continue to be effective during its Term (as defined in the Investment Banking Agreement) pursuant to its terms, including but not limited to Section 4(b) with respect to any future offerings, which shall continue to survive any termination of the Investment Banking Agreement and be enforceable by the Representative in accordance with its terms.

7.3 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at a trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

7.4 <u>Amendments</u>: Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Representative. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

7.5 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

7.6 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns.

7.7 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Article VI, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

7.8 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the Option Closing, if any, and the delivery of the Securities.

7.9 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

7.10 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

7.11 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, the Underwriters and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

7.12 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

7.13 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

7.14 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among the Company and the several Underwriters in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

# AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: Name: Title:

Address for Notice:

Copy to:

Accepted on the date first above written. **LADENBURG THALMANN & CO. INC.** As the Representative of the several Underwriters listed on Schedule I By: **LADENBURG THALMANN & CO. INC.** 

By: Name: Title:

Address for Notice: 4400 Biscayne Blvd., 14th Floor Miami, Florida 33137 Attn: General Counsel

Copy to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10105 Facsimile: (212) 401-4741 Attention: Joseph Smith

# SCHEDULE I

# Schedule of Underwriters

Underwriters Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	Closing Shares	Closing Preferred Shares	Closing Warrants	Closing Purchase Price
Maxim Group LLC				
Total				
	39			

Schedule II Lock up Parties:

B. Sonny Bal, M.D. David W. Truetzel Jeffrey S. White Eric A. Stookey Ty Lombardi Bryan McEntire

#### AMEDICA CORPORATION

#### CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS OF

# SERIES [\_\_] CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

# PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned, and , do hereby certify that:

1. They are the President and Secretary, respectively, of Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").

2. The Corporation is authorized to issue \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of preferred stock, \_\_\_\_\_\_ of which have been issued.

3. The following resolutions were duly adopted by a committee (the "<u>Pricing Committee</u>") of the board of directors of the Corporation (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>"):

WHEREAS, the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation provides for a class of its authorized stock known as preferred stock, consisting of shares, \$0.01 par value per share, issuable from time to time in one or more series;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors is authorized to fix the dividend rights, dividend rate, voting rights, conversion rights, rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock and the number of shares constituting any series and the designation thereof, of any of them and has authorized the Pricing Committee to exercise such powers to the extent set forth in its resolution duly adopted on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016; and

WHEREAS, it is the desire of the Pricing Committee, pursuant to its authority as aforesaid, to fix the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to a series of the preferred stock, which shall consist of, except as otherwise set forth in the Underwriting Agreement, up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the preferred stock which the Corporation has the authority to issue, as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Pricing Committee does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

# **TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK**

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"<u>Buy-In</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"<u>Conversion Price</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"<u>Conversion Shares</u>" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"<u>Original Issue Date</u>" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"<u>Representative</u>" means Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. "<u>Securities Act</u>" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Corporation, with a mailing address of 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, 11219 and a phone number of (718) 921-8124, an e-mail address of admin42@amstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

"<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the underwriting agreement, dated as of [\_\_\_\_], 2016, among the Corporation and the Representative as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

<u>Section 2</u>. <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value</u>. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series [\_\_] Convertible Preferred Stock (the "<u>Preferred Stock</u>") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to \_\_\_\_ (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of all of the holders of the Preferred Stock (each, a "<u>Holder</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Holders</u>")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.01 per share and a stated value equal to \$1,000, subject to increase set forth in Section 3 below (the "<u>Stated Value</u>"). The shares of Preferred Stock shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of securities held in bookentry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("<u>DTC</u>") shall initially be the sole registered holder of the shares of Preferred Stock.

Section 3. Dividends. Except for stock dividends or distributions for which adjustments are to be made pursuant to Section 7, Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis (without giving effect to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation)) to and in the same form as dividends actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends are paid on shares of the Common Stock. Other than as set forth in the previous sentence, no other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock, and the Corporation shall pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) on shares of the Common Stock unless it simultaneously complies with the previous sentence.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (c) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. Liquidation. Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, each holder of shares of Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive, in preference to and prior to any distributions of any of the assets or surplus funds of the Corporation legally available for distribution to the holders of the Common Stock, an amount equal to \$0.01 per share of Preferred Stock basis, without regard to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein), and thereafter the Holders shall be entitled to participate on an as-converted-to-Common Stock basis (without regard to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein) with holders of the Common Stock in any distribution of assets of the Corporation to the holders of the Common Stock.

#### Section 6. Conversion.

a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as Annex A (a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 6(a) and without limiting the rights and remedies of a holder of Preferred Stock hereunder and without limiting the right of a Holder to deliver a Notice of Conversion to the Corporation, a holder whose interest in the shares of Preferred Stock is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), may effect conversions made pursuant to this Section 6(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for conversion, complying with the procedures to effect conversions that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable).

b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal **\$\_\_\_\_**, subject to adjustment herein (the "<u>Conversion Price</u>").

# c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. <u>Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than three (3) Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "<u>Share Delivery Date</u>"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends, if any. The Corporation shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions.

ii. <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) on the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion</u>. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vii. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Corporation is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 6(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 6(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

#### Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Stock Splits</u> If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

# b) [RESERVED]

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Right (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 7(e), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible prior to such Fundamental Transaction, or (ii) the assumption by the Successor Entity of all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Certificate of Designation.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

## g) Notice to the Holders.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.



Section 8. Forced Conversion. Beginning on the three year anniversary of the Original Issue Date, subject to compliance with the limitations set forth in Section 6(d), the Corporation shall have the right to cause each Holder of Preferred Stock to convert all or part of such Holder's Preferred Stock, plus all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon and all liquidated damages and other amounts due in respect of the Preferred Stock pursuant to Section 6, upon 20 calendar days' prior written notice to such Holder (which notice may be given by the Transfer Agent), it being agreed that the "Conversion Date" for purposes of Section 6 shall be deemed to occur on the 20<sup>th</sup> calendar day following the delivery of such notice. Such notice may be given prior to the three year anniversary of the Original Issue Date and shall be given in accordance with any applicable procedures of the depositary for the Preferred Stock, provided that any voluntary conversions by a Holder of such shares of Preferred Stock subject to a forced conversion shall be applied against such Holder's pro rata allocation, thereby decreasing the aggregate amount forcibly converted hereunder if less than all shares of the Preferred Stock are forcibly converted. For purposes of clarification, such forced conversion as described in this paragraph shall be subject to all of the provisions of Section 6, including, without limitation, the provisions requiring payment of liquidated damages and limitations on conversions.

In addition, at any time prior to the three year anniversary of the Original Issue Date, if (i) the VWAP for each of 30 consecutive Trading Days (the "Measurement Period," which 30 consecutive Trading Day period shall not have commenced until after the <sup>1</sup> (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the Original Issue Date) exceeds \$ like after the Original Issue Date), (ii) the average daily volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$350,000 per Trading Day and (iii) the Holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes, or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Corporation, then the Corporation may, within 1 Trading Day after the end of any such Measurement Period, deliver a written notice to all Holders (a "Forced Conversion Notice" and the date such notice is delivered to all Holders, the "Forced Conversion Notice Date") to cause each Holder to convert all or part of such Holder's Preferred Stock (as specified in such Forced Conversion Notice) plus all accrued but unpaid dividends thereon and all liquidated damages and other amounts due in respect of the Preferred Stock pursuant to Section 6, it being agreed that the "Conversion Date" for purposes of Section 6 shall be deemed to occur on the third Trading Day following the Forced Conversion Notice Date (such third Trading Day, the "Forced Conversion Date"). The Corporation may not deliver a Forced Conversion Notice, and any Forced Conversion Notice delivered by the Corporation shall not be effective, unless all of the following conditions have been met on each Trading Day during the applicable Measurement Period through and including the later of the Forced Conversion Date and the Trading Day after the date that the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to such conversion are actually delivered to the Holders pursuant to the Forced Conversion Notice: (1) the Corporation shall have duly honored all conversions scheduled to occur or occurring by virtue of one or more Notices of Conversion of the applicable Holder on or prior to the dates so requested or required, if any; (2) the Common Stock is trading on a Trading Market; and (3) the issuance of the Conversion Shares in question to the applicable Holder would not violate the limitations set forth in Section 6(d) herein. Any Forced Conversion Notices shall be applied ratably to all of the shares of the then outstanding Preferred Stock, provided that any voluntary conversions by a Holder of such shares of Preferred Stock subject to a Forced Conversion Notice shall be applied against such Holder's pro rata allocation, thereby decreasing the aggregate amount forcibly converted hereunder if less than all shares of the Preferred Stock are forcibly converted. For purposes of clarification, a Forced Conversion shall be subject to all of the provisions of Section 6, including, without limitation, the provisions requiring payment of liquidated damages and limitations on conversions.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 300% of Exercise Price of Series E Warrants

#### Section 9. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119 Attention: Chief Financial Officer, facsimile number (801) 839-3605, E-mail: tlombardi@amedica.com, or such other facsimile number or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 9. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to this Certificate of Designation constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Designation, where this Certificate of Designation provides for notice of any event to a Holder, if the Preferred Stock is held in global form by DTC (or any successor depositary), such notice may be delivered via DTC (or such successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary).

b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation or a Holder must be in writing.

f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

g) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series [\_\_\_\_] Preferred Stock.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate this \_\_\_\_ day of [\_\_\_\_\_] 2016.

Name:	Name:	
Name: Title:	Title:	
	16	

# ANNEX A

# NOTICE OF CONVERSION

# (TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series [\_\_\_] Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>"), of Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Corporation</u>"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion ca	lcu	lations:

Date to Effect Conversion:	
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion	ion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:	
Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:	
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:	
Applicable Conversion Price:	
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion	on:
Address for Delivery:	
<u>or</u>	
DWAC Instructions:	
Broker no:	
Account no:	
	[HOLDER]
	By:Name:
	Title:

# SERIES E COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

# AMEDICA CORPORATION

Warrant Shares:

Initial Exercise Date: \_\_\_\_, 2016

THIS SERIES E COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant</u> <u>Shares</u>") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. The following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-211520).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, 11219 and a facsimile number of \_\_\_\_\_\_, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

#### Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) herein, exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto Within three (3) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.



b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$\_\_\_\_**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

- (A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the time of delivery of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation);
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

#### d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) is received within three Trading Days of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61<sup>st</sup> day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

f) Call Provision. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) and this Section 2(f), if, after the two (2) year anniversary of Initial Exercise Date, (i) the VWAP for each of 30 consecutive Trading Days (the "Measurement Period," 1 which 30 consecutive Trading Day period shall not have commenced until after the Initial Exercise Date) exceeds \$ (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the Initial Exercise Date), (ii) the average daily volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$350,000 per Trading Day and (iii) the Holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes, or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company, then the Company may, within 1 Trading Day of the end of such Measurement Period, call for cancellation of all or any portion of this Warrant for which a Notice of Exercise has not yet been delivered (such right, a "Call") for consideration equal to \$.01 per Warrant Share. To exercise this right, the Company must deliver to the Holder an irrevocable written notice (a "Call Notice"), indicating therein the portion of unexercised portion of this Warrant to which such notice applies. If the conditions set forth below for such Call are satisfied from the period from the date of the Call Notice through and including the Call Date (as defined below), then any portion of this Warrant subject to such Call Notice for which a Notice of Exercise shall not have been received by the Call Date will be cancelled at 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the tenth Trading Day after the date the Call Notice is received by the Holder (such date and time, the "Call Date"). Any unexercised portion of this Warrant to which the Call Notice does not pertain will be unaffected by such Call Notice. In furtherance thereof, the Company covenants and agrees that it will honor all Notices of Exercise with respect to Warrant Shares subject to a Call Notice that are tendered through 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date. The parties agree that any Notice of Exercise delivered following a Call Notice which calls less than all of the Warrants shall first reduce to zero the number of Warrant Shares subject to such Call Notice prior to reducing the remaining Warrant Shares available for purchase under this Warrant. For example, if (A) this Warrant then permits the Holder to acquire 100 Warrant Shares, (B) a Call Notice pertains to 75 Warrant Shares, and (C) prior to 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date the Holder tenders a Notice of Exercise in respect of 50 Warrant Shares, then (x) on the Call Date the right under this Warrant to acquire 25 Warrant Shares will be automatically cancelled, (y) the Company, in the time and manner required under this Warrant, will have issued and delivered to the Holder 50 Warrant Shares in respect of the exercises following receipt of the Call Notice, and (z) the Holder may, until the Termination Date, exercise this Warrant for 25 Warrant Shares (subject to adjustment as herein provided and subject to subsequent Call Notices). Subject again to the provisions of this Section 2(f), the Company may deliver subsequent Call Notices for any portion of this Warrant for which the Holder shall not have delivered a Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, the Company may not deliver a Call Notice or require the cancellation of this Warrant (and any such Call Notice shall be void), unless, from the beginning of the Measurement Period through the Call Date, (1) the Company shall have honored in accordance with the terms of this Warrant all Notices of Exercise delivered by 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date, and (2) the Registration Statement shall be effective as to all Warrant Shares and the prospectus thereunder available for use by the Company for the sale of all such Warrant Shares to the Holder, and (3) the Common Stock shall be listed or quoted for trading on the Trading Market, and (4) there is a sufficient number of authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance of all Warrant Shares, and (5) the issuance of the shares shall not cause a breach of any provision of Section 2(e) herein. The Company's right to call the Warrants under this Section 2(f) shall be exercised ratably among the Holders based on each Holder's initial purchase of Warrants.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 300% of Exercise Price

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

## b) [RESERVED]

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.



e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction other than one in which a Successor Entity (as defined below) that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a Trading Market assumes this Warrant such that the Warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such Successor Entity and only if such Fundamental Transaction is within the Company's control, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall have not have the option to require the Company to purchase its Warrant. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 5(e), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, (ii) an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unconverted portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, or (iii) the assumption by the Successor Entity of all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

## g) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or e-mail a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or e-mail to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the original Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "<u>New York Courts</u>"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, Attention: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, facsimile number: \_\_\_\_\_\_, email address: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication by any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

# AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: Name: Title:	
17	

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

## TO: AMEDICA CORPORATION

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]	
Name of Investing Entity:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
Date:	

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	(Please Print)
Address:	(riease rimi)
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

## COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

## AMEDICA CORPORATION

Warrant Shares:

```
Initial Exercise Date: ____, 2016
```

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received,

or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2016 (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and, in accordance with FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(G)(i), will terminate on or prior to the close of business on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2021<sup>1</sup> (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. The following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

<sup>1</sup> Five year anniversary of the effective date of the Registration Statement

l

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-211520).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, 11219, a phone number of (718) 921-8124, and an e-mail address of admin42@amstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

## Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) herein, exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto Within three (3) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.



b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$\_\_\_\_\_**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

- (A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the time of delivery of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation);
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

#### d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) is received within three Trading Days of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

f) Call Provision. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) and this Section 2(f), if, after the two (2) year anniversary of Initial Exercise Date, (i) the VWAP for each of 30 consecutive Trading Days (the "Measurement Period," which 30 consecutive  $^{2}$  (subject to adjustment for Trading Day period shall not have commenced until after the Initial Exercise Date) exceeds \$ forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the Initial Exercise Date), (ii) the average daily volume for such Measurement Period exceeds \$350,000 per Trading Day and (iii) the Holder is not in possession of any information that constitutes, or might constitute, material non-public information which was provided by the Company, then the Company may, within 1 Trading Day of the end of such Measurement Period, call for cancellation of all or any portion of this Warrant for which a Notice of Exercise has not yet been delivered (such right, a "Call") for consideration equal to \$.01 per Warrant Share. To exercise this right, the Company must deliver to the Holder an irrevocable written notice (a "Call Notice"), indicating therein the portion of unexercised portion of this Warrant to which such notice applies. If the conditions set forth below for such Call are satisfied from the period from the date of the Call Notice through and including the Call Date (as defined below), then any portion of this Warrant subject to such Call Notice for which a Notice of Exercise shall not have been received by the Call Date will be cancelled at 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the tenth Trading Day after the date the Call Notice is received by the Holder (such date and time, the "Call Date"). Any unexercised portion of this Warrant to which the Call Notice does not pertain will be unaffected by such Call Notice. In furtherance thereof, the Company covenants and agrees that it will honor all Notices of Exercise with respect to Warrant Shares subject to a Call Notice that are tendered through 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date. The parties agree that any Notice of Exercise delivered following a Call Notice which calls less than all of the Warrants shall first reduce to zero the number of Warrant Shares subject to such Call Notice prior to reducing the remaining Warrant Shares available for purchase under this Warrant. For example, if (A) this Warrant then permits the Holder to acquire 100 Warrant Shares, (B) a Call Notice pertains to 75 Warrant Shares, and (C) prior to 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date the Holder tenders a Notice of Exercise in respect of 50 Warrant Shares, then (x) on the Call Date the right under this Warrant to acquire 25 Warrant Shares will be automatically cancelled, (y) the Company, in the time and manner required under this Warrant, will have issued and delivered to the Holder 50 Warrant Shares in respect of the exercises following receipt of the Call Notice, and (z) the Holder may, until the Termination Date, exercise this Warrant for 25 Warrant Shares (subject to adjustment as herein provided and subject to subsequent Call Notices). Subject again to the provisions of this Section 2(f), the Company may deliver subsequent Call Notices for any portion of this Warrant for which the Holder shall not have delivered a Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Warrant, the Company may not deliver a Call Notice or require the cancellation of this Warrant (and any such Call Notice shall be void), unless, from the beginning of the Measurement Period through the Call Date, (1) the Company shall have honored in accordance with the terms of this Warrant all Notices of Exercise delivered by 6:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the Call Date, and (2) the Registration Statement shall be effective as to all Warrant Shares and the prospectus thereunder available for use by the Company for the sale of all such Warrant Shares to the Holder, and (3) the Common Stock shall be listed or quoted for trading on the Trading Market, and (4) there is a sufficient number of authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance of all Warrant Shares, and (5) the issuance of the shares shall not cause a breach of any provision of Section 2(e) herein. The Company's right to call the Warrants under this Section 2(f) shall be exercised ratably among the Holders based on the then outstanding Warrants.

 $^2$  300% of Exercise Price of Series E Warrants issued pursuant to the Registration Statement

#### Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

## b) [RESERVED]

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution (other than a cash distribution) of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets (other than cash)) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction other than one in which a Successor Entity (as defined below) that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a Trading Market assumes this Warrant such that the Warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such Successor Entity and only if such Fundamental Transaction is within the Company's control, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall have not have the option to require the Company to purchase its Warrant. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 5(e), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, (ii) an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unconverted portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, or (iii) the assumption by the Successor Entity of all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

## g) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or e-mail a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or e-mail to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. Pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1), neither this Warrant nor any Warrant Shares issued upon exercise of this Warrant shall be sold, transferred, assigned, pledged, or hypothecated, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put, or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the securities by any person for a period of 180 days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering pursuant to which this Warrant is being issued, except the transfer of any security:

i. by operation of law or by reason of reorganization of the Company;

ii. to any FINRA member firm participating in the offering and the officers or partners thereof, if all securities so transferred remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period;

iii. if the aggregate amount of securities of the Company held by the Holder or related person do not exceed 1% of the securities being offered;

iv. that is beneficially owned on a pro-rata basis by all equity owners of an investment fund, provided that no participating member manages or otherwise directs investments by the fund, and participating members in the aggregate do not own more than 10% of the equity in the fund; or

v. the exercise or conversion of any security, if all securities received remain subject to the lock-up restriction in this Section 4(a) for the remainder of the time period.

Subject to the foregoing restriction, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the original Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

## Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

## d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "<u>New York Courts</u>"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, facsimile number (801) 839-3605, E-mail: tlombardi@amedica.com, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

#### \*\*\*\*\*

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

# AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: Name:			
Title:			

# NOTICE OF EXERCISE

## TO: AMEDICA CORPORATION

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:

Name of Authorized Signatory:

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	
	18

#### [Form of Preferred Stock Certificate]

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), TO THE CORPORATION OR THE TRANSFER AGENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF [] OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO [], OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, [] HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN. TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE.

THE CORPORATION IS AUTHORIZED TO ISSUE MORE THAN ONE CLASS OF STOCK AND MORE THAN ONE SERIES OF ITS CLASS OF PREFERRED STOCK. THE CORPORATION WILL FURNISH WITHOUT CHARGE TO EACH STOCKHOLDER WHO SO REQUESTS THE POWERS, DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE PARTICIPATING, OPTIONAL OR OTHER SPECIAL RIGHTS OF EACH CLASS OF STOCK OR SERIES THEREOF AND THE QUALIFICATIONS, LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS OF SUCH PREFERENCES AND/OR RIGHTS.

Certificate Number: [] Initial Number of Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock: []]

> CUSIP[] ISIN[]]

#### **AMEDICA CORPORATION**

Amedica Corporation (the "**Corporation**") hereby certifies that [ ] (the "**Holder**") is the registered owner of [ ] fully paid and non-assessable shares of the Corporation's designated Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock"), transferable on the books and records of the Transfer Agent, in person or by a duly authorized attorney, upon surrender of this certificate duly endorsed or assigned and in proper form for transfer.

This Certificate and the shares represented hereby are issued and shall be held subject to all the provisions of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation and the Restated Bylaws of the Corporation and any amendments thereto, including the provisions of the Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations, dated [\_\_\_\_], as the same may be amended from time to time (the "Certificate of Designations"). Capitalized terms used herein but not defined shall have the meaning given them in the Certificate of Designations.

The shares of the Series A Preferred Stock shall be convertible in the manner and accordance with the terms set forth in the Certificate of Designations.

Reference is hereby made to the provisions of the Series A Preferred Stock set forth in the Certificate of Designations, which provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Upon receipt of this executed certificate, the Holder is bound by the Certificate of Designations and is entitled to the benefits thereunder.

[Unless the Transfer Agent has properly countersigned, these shares of the Series A Preferred Stock shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Certificate of Designations or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the said Corporation has caused this Certificate to be signed by its duly authorized officers as of ].

[

By: Name: Title:	 	
By Name: Title:		

# [COUNTERSIGNATURE

These are shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock referred to in the within-mentioned Certificate of Designations.

Dated:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as Transfer Agent

By:

Name:

Title:]

Exhibit 5.1

## **OPINION AND CONSENT OF DORSEY & WHITNEY LLP**

June 30, 2016

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119

#### Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-211520)

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-211520) (the "Registration Statement"), filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to the registration by the Company of up to \$23,846,072 of (i) Class A Units, each consisting of one share of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock") and one Series E Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock, (ii) Class B Units, each consisting of one share of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock") and one Series E Warrant to purchase one share of the Series A Preferred Stock") and one Series E Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Conversion Shares") and (iv) Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E Warrant Shares").

We have examined such documents and have reviewed such questions of law as we have considered necessary or appropriate for the purposes of our opinions set forth below. In rendering our opinions set forth below, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the genuineness of all signatures and the conformity to authentic originals of all documents submitted to us as copies. We have also assumed the legal capacity for all purposes relevant hereto of all natural persons and, with respect to all parties to agreements or instruments relevant hereto other than the Company, that such parties had the requisite power and authority (corporate or otherwise) to execute, deliver and perform such agreements and instruments, that such agreements and instruments have been duly authorized by all requisite action (corporate or otherwise), executed and delivered by such parties and that such agreements and instruments are the valid, binding and enforceable obligations of such parties. We have further assumed that the Class A Units and the Class B Units will be priced by the Pricing Committee established by the authorizing resolutions adopted by the Company's Board of Directors in accordance with such resolutions. As to questions of fact material to our opinions, we have relied upon certificates or comparable documents of officers and other representatives of the Company and of public officials. Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The shares of Common Stock included in the Class A Units, when issued and delivered against payment of the consideration therefor specified in the Registration Statement, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 2. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock included in the Class B Units have been duly authorized and, upon issuance and delivery as described in accordance with the Certificate of Designation of the Series A Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designation") to be filed in connection with the offering contemplated by the Registration Statement and the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 3. The Conversion Shares initially issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock, have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon issuance and delivery as described in the Certificate of Designation, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 4. The Series E Warrants, when issued, executed and delivered to the purchasers thereof against payment of the consideration therefor as described in the Registration Statement, will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.
- 5. The Series E Warrant Shares initially issuable upon exercise of the Series E Warrants, have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance and, upon exercise of the Series E Warrants in accordance with the terms thereof, including, without limitation, payment of the consideration therefor as described in the Series E Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

Our opinions set forth in paragraphs 2 and 4 above are subject to the effect of any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar law relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, fraudulent conveyance laws).

Our opinions set forth in paragraphs 2 and 4 above are subject to the effect of general principles of equity, including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing and the possible unavailability of specific performance or injunctive relief, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

Our opinions set forth in paragraphs 2 and 4 above are subject to limitations regarding the availability of indemnification and contribution where such indemnification or contribution may be limited by applicable law or the application of principles of public policy.

We express no opinion as to the enforceability of (i) provisions that relate to choice of law, forum selection or submission to jurisdiction (including, without limitation, any express or implied waiver of any objection to venue in any court or of any objection that a court is an inconvenient forum) to the extent that the validity, binding effect or enforceability of any such provision is to be determined by any court other than a state court of the State of New York, (ii) waivers by the Company of any statutory or constitutional rights or remedies, (iii) terms which excuse any person or entity from liability for, or require the Company to indemnify such person or entity against, such person's or entity's negligence or willful misconduct or (iv) obligations to pay any prepayment premium, default interest rate, early termination fee or other form of liquidated damages, if the payment of such premium, interest rate, fee or damages may be construed as unreasonable in relation to actual damages or disproportionate to actual damages suffered as a result of such prepayment, default or termination.

We draw your attention to the fact that, under certain circumstances, the enforceability of terms to the effect that provisions may not be waived or modified except in writing may be limited.

Our opinions expressed above are limited to the laws of the State of New York and the Delaware General Corporation Law and the federal laws of the United States of America.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Dorsey & Whitney LLP

DFM/SK

## Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors Amedica Corporation

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Amendment No. 3 of Form S-1 (File No. 333-211520) and related Prospectus, of our report dated March 23, 2016 with respect to the audited consolidated financial statements of Amedica Corporation as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and for the years then ended, which contains an explanatory paragraph describing the conditions that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements.

We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in this Registration Statement.

/s/ Mantyla McReynolds, LLC

Mantyla McReynolds, LLC Salt Lake City, Utah June 30, 2016